

## References

At compiling data the conventions and styles set for the American Society of Agronomy (ASA Publications Handbook and Style Manual 1988) were followed as far as possible, although, in some cases, due to the indifferent use of conventions and styles in various sources, deviations from the SI system or other standards are still incorporated. References are cited mainly following the ASA guidelines, by one exception: papers in conference/ symposium/ workshop proceedings are cited only with the name-year system, and reference is made solely to the editor(s), ie only the editor and the textbook or proceedings title are mentioned in the List of References': For example:

citation in the main text is: Smedema in: van Hoorn ed. 1988.

further citation in the List of References: van Hoorn, J.W. ed. 1988. Agrohydrology - Recent Developments. Proceedings of the Symposium 'Agrohydrology' at the IAC 1987, Wageningen. Elsevier. Amsterdam.

## Abbreviations of Organizations

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| ADB        | Asian Development Bank   |
| ASA        | American Society of Agronomy   |
| ASCE       | American Society of Civil Engineers                                  |
| BMZ        | Bundesministerium für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit und Entwicklung |
| DSE        | Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung                     |
| DVWK       | Deutscher Verband für Wasserwirtschaft und Kulturtechnik             |
| ESCAP      | Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific              |
| FAO        | Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations             |
| (FAO CP)   | FAO Conservation Paper   |
| (FAO-EEP)  | FAO Environment and Energy Paper                                     |
| (FAO IDP)  | FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper                                    |
| (FAO ICTP) | FAO Investment Centre Technical Paper                                |
| (FAO PY)   | FAO Production Yearbook  |
| (FAO SB)   | FAO Soils Bulletin   |
| GTZ        | Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit                  |
| ICID       | International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage                  |
| ICOLD      | International Commission on Large Dams                               |
| IIED       | International Institute for Environment and Development              |
| ILACO      | International Land Development Consultants Arnhem                    |
| ILRI       | International Institute for Land Reclamation and Improvement         |
| INCID      | Indian Commission on Irrigation and Drainage                         |
| IRRI       | International Rice Research Institute                                |
| ISM        | International Soil Museum Wageningen                                 |
| ISTRO      | International Soil Tillage Research Organization                     |
| IUCN       | The World Conservation Union   |
| OAS        | Organization of American States                                      |
| ODI        | Overseas Development Institute                                       |
| ODU        | Overseas Development Unit of Hydraulics Research                     |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| OECD   | Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development           |
| PEEM   | Panel of Experts on Environmental Management (WHO)               |
| RSU    | Rat der Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen (FRG)                  |
| SSSA   | Soil Science Society of America                                  |
| UNEP   | United Nations Environmental Programme                           |
| UNDP   | United Nations Development Programme                             |
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization |
| USAID  | United States Agency for International Development               |
| USDA   | United States Department of Agriculture                          |
| USCID  | US Committee on Irrigation and Drainage                          |
| WB     | The World Bank   |
| WHO    | World Health Organization  |
| WMO    | World Meteorological Organization                                |
| WRI    | World Resources Institute  |

#### Common units and measures

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| a   | year (annum)                                |
| dS  | deci-Siemens (equivalent to mmhos)          |
| EC  | electrical conductivity (salinity measure)  |
| ECe | EC from a saturated soil extract            |
| EO  | open water evaporation                      |
| ESP | exchangeable sodium percentage              |
| ET  | evapotranspiration                          |
| g   | gram  |
| ha  | hectare                                     |
| hr  | hour  |
| l   | litre                                       |
| M   | million                                     |
| MCM | million cubic meter                         |
| m   | meter                                       |
| N   | north                                       |
| TDS | total dissolved solids                      |
| W   | Watt; kW kilowatt, MW megawatt, GW gigawatt |
| y   | year  |

- Abbott, J.S. 1988. Microirrigation. World Wide Usage. in: ICID Bulletin 1988 Vo.37, No.1.
- Achtnich, W. 1980. Bewässerungslandbau. Ulmer. Stuttgart. Germany.
- ADB 1986. Environmental Planning and Management. Proceedings of the Regional Symposium on Environmental and Natural Resources Planning. 1986. ADB. Manila. Philippines.
- ADB 1989. Minimum Quality Criteria for Ecologically Sensitive Areas. ADB Environment Paper No.4. ADB. Manila. Philippines.
- ADB 1991. Asian Development Outlook 1991. ADB. Manila. Philippines.
- Agrawal et al. 1987. Compaction of Sandy Soils for Irrigation Management. in: Irrigation Science 8: 227-232.
- Ahmad, Y.J. (UNEP) 1982. Pesticide Use on Industrial Crops. Prepared by UNEP in Consultation with UN Spezialized Agencies. United Nations Environment Programme. Nairobi.
- Alebeek van, F.A.N. (CTA) 1989b. Integrated Pest Management. a catalogue of training and extension materials for projects in tropical and subtropical regions. CTA Ede. The Netherlands.
- Allan, J.A. 1991. The Importance of Realistic Evaluation of Renewable and Non-renewable Water Resources in Arid and Semi-arid Regions. Paper at African Regional Symposium on Techniques for Environmentally Sound Water Resources Development. Oct. 1991. Alexandria. Egypt.
- APO 1991. Farm-Level Irrigation Water Management. Report of a study meeting in Lahore. Pakistan 1989. Asian Productivity Organization. Tokyo.
- ASA 1982. Soil Erosion and Conservation in the Tropics. ASA Special Publication No. 43. Proceedings of a Symposium Fort Collins. Colorado. USA.
- ASA. 1986. Soil Erosion and Conservation in the Tropics.. American Society of Agronomy. ASA Special Publication Number 43. Madison. WI. USA.
- ASA 1991. Impact of Carbon Dioxide, Trace Gases, and Climate Change on Global Agriculture. ASA Special Publication Number 53. Madison. WI. USA.
- Aurand, K. 1981. Bewertung Chemischer Stoffe im Wasserkreislauf. Schmidt Verlag Berlin. Germany.
- Ayers, R.S. and D.W. Westcot (FAO) 1985. Water Quality for Agriculture. FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper 29. Rome.
- Bajwa, M.S. et al. 1986. Effect of Sustained Saline Irrigation on Soil Salinity and Crop Yields. in: Irrigation Science (1986)7:27-35.
- Barbier, E.B. (o.J. 1988?) New Approaches in Environmental and Resource Economics. Towards an Economy of Sustainable Development. The New Economics Foundation. IIED. London. UK.
- Barbier, E.B. 1989. The Economic Value of Ecosystems: 1- Tropical Wetlands. Gatekeeper Series No. LEEC 89-02. IIED. London. UK.
- Barbier, E.B. 1990. Natural Resource Degradation: Policy, Economics and Management. Gatekeeper Series No. LEEC 90-01. IIED. London. UK.
- Barbier, E.B. and A. Markandya 1989. The Conditions for Achieving Environmentally Sustainable Development. LEEC Paper 89-01. IIED. London. UK.
- Barghouti, S. and G. Le Moigne ed. (WB) 1990. Irrigation in Sub-Saharan Africa. The Development of Public and Private Systems. World Bank Technical Paper Number 123. Washington. USA.
- Baumann et al. 1984. Ökologische Auswirkungen von Staudammvorhaben. Forschungsberichte des Bundesministeriums für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit. Band 60, Weltforum Verlag. München.. Germany.
- Bedford, B.L. and E.M. Preston 1988. Developing the Scientific Basis for Assessing Cumulative Effects of Wetland Loss and Degradation on Landscape Functions. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5.
- Beek et al. 1980. see: ILRI 1980
- Berenyi, D. 1967. Mikroklimatologie. Fischer Verlag. Stuttgart. Germany.
- Bhyiyan, S.I. 1989. Irrigation and Water Management for Diversified Cropping in Rice Irrigation Systems: Major Issues and Concerns. ODI-HMI Irrigation Management Network Paper 89/1e. ODI. London. UK.
- Bie, S.W. (WB) 1990. Dryland Degradation Measurement Techniques. World Bank Policy Planning and Research Staff. Environmental Department. Environmental Working Paper No.26. Washington. DC. USA.

- Birley, M.H. (PEEM) 1991. Guidelines for Forecasting the Vector-Borne Disease Implications of Water Resources Development. PEEM Guidelines Series 2. WHO-FAO-UNEP. Geneva.
- Biswas, A.K. and A. Arar.ed. 1988. Treatment and Reuse of Wastewater. Butterworths. UK.
- Biswas, A.K. and Qu Geping ed. 1987. Environmental Impact Assessment for Developing Countries. UNU, London.
- Biswas, A.K. 1991a. Water Resources. Paper presented at VIIth Congress on Water Resources, Rabat, Morocco. May 1991.
- Biswas A.K. 1991b. Environment and Water Development. A New Holistic View. Unpublished Paper at African Regional Symposium on Techniques for Environmentally Sound Water Resources Development. Oct. 1991. Alexandria. Egypt.
- Black, C.A. et al. (ASA) 1965. Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 1 and 2. Agronomy Series No. 9. American Society of Agronomy, Wisconsin. USA.
- Bloomfield,C. and J.K.Coulter 1973. Genesis and Management of Acid Sulphate Soils. in: Adv.. Agronomy 15. 265-326.
- Blume, H.-P. and R. Horn. 1982. Belastung und Belastbarkeit Berliner Rieselfelder nach einem Jahrhundert Abwasserberieselung. in: Z. f. Kulturtech. u. Flurberein. 15:236-248. Berlin. Germany.
- Blume, H.P. ed. 1992. Handbuch des Bodenschutzes. Ecomed. Landsberg. Germany.
- Blume, H.-P. and Th. Petermann. 1979. Yermosol-solonchak Bodengesellschaften des Fezzan. Mittg. Dt. Bodenkdl. Ges. 29. Göttingen.
- Bluethgen, J. 1966. Allgemeine Klimageographie.. de Gruyter. Berlin. Germany.
- Boesel, H. 1990. Umweltwissen. Daten, Fakten, Zusammenhänge. Springer. Berlin.
- Boers, T.M. and J.Ben-Asher 1982. A Review of Rainwater Harvesting. ILRI Reprint No. 31 fromin: Agricultural Water Management Vol.5.
- Bolin, B. et al. ed. (UNESCO) 1986. The Greenhouse Effect, Climatic Change and Ecosystems. SCOPE No.29. Wiley & Sons. New York.
- Bolton, P. Engineering and Health in Irrigation Schemes. in: ODU Bulletin 17. January 1990. Wallingford. UK.
- Bolton, P., A.M.A. Imevboore and P. Fraval. 1990. A rapid assessment procedure for identifying environmental and health hazards in irrigation schemes. Initial evaluation in northern Nigeria. HR Wallingford. Report OD 120. Wallingford. UK.
- Bos, M.G. and J. Nugteren (ILRI) 1974. On Irrigation Efficiency. ILRI. Publ. No. 19. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Bouman, A.F. ed. 1990. Soils and the Greenhouse Effect. Proceedings of an international symposium held in Wageningen August 1989. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Bouwer, H. and E. Idelovitch 1987. Quality Requirements for Irrigation with Sewage Water. in: J. Irrigation Drainage, Div. ASCE 113:516-535.
- Beburda, J. 1983. Bodenerosion, Bodenerhaltung. DLG-Verlag. Frankfurt. Germany.
- Breimer et al (UNESCO) 1986. Guidelines for Soil Survey and Land Evaluation in Ecological Research. MAB Technical Notes 17. Paris.
- Bresler, E., McNeal, B.L. and D.L. Carter 1982. Saline and Sodic Soils. Advances in Agricultural Sciences 10. Springer Verlag. Berlin. FRG.
- Brinson, M.M. 1988. Strategies for Assessing the Cumulative Effects of Wetlands Alteration on Water Quality. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Brouwer, C. (FAO) 1985. Introduction to Irrigation. Irrigation Water Management. Tranining Manual No.1. FAO. Rome.
- Brouwer, C. (FAO) 1986. Irrigation Water Needs. Irrigation Water Management. Tranining Manual No.3. FAO. Rome.
- Brouwer, C. (FAO) 1988. Irrigation Scheduling. Irrigation Water Management. Tranining Manual No.4. FAO. Rome.
- Brouwer, C. (FAO) 1989. Irrigation Methods. Irrigation Water Management. Tranining Manual No.5. FAO. Rome.
- Burbridge, P.R. et al. (FAO) 1988. Environmental Guidelines for Resettlement Projects in the Humid Tropics. FAO Environmental and Energy Guidelines Paper 9. FAO. Rome.
- Burton, M. 1988. Improving Water Management in Developing Countries: a Question of Training. ODI-IIMI Irrigation Mangement Network Paper 88/1b. ODI. London.

- Cable, T.T., V.Brack and V.R.Holmes 1989. Simplified Method for Wetland Habitat Assessment. in: Environmental Management Vol. 13. No.2. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Campbell, D.E. (FAO) 1986. Design and Operation of Irrigation Systems for Smallholder Agriculture in South Asia. FAO Investment Centre Technical Papers 3/1. Rome.
- Canter, L.W. 1983. Impact studies for dams and reservoirs. in: Water Power and Dam Construction. July 1983:18-23
- Canter, L.W. 1986. Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Activities. Lewis. USA.
- Cairncross, S. and R.G. Feachem 1983. Environmental Health Engineering in the Tropics. Wiley & Sons. Chichester, UK.
- Card, J.R. ed. (UNESCO) 1984. Hydro-Environmental Indices: A Review and Evaluation of their Use in the Assessment of the Environmental Impacts of Water Projects. IHP-II project A.3.2. Technical Documents in Hydrology. UNESCO. Paris.
- Carson 1989.
- Carruthers, I. and C. Clark 1993. The Economics of Irrigation. Liverpool University Press.
- Cerneia, M.M. 1985. Putting People First. Sociological Variables in Rural Development. Oxford University Press. New York.
- Cerneia, M.M. (WB) 1988. Involuntary Resettlement in Developing Countries. World Bank Technical Paper No. 80. World Bank. Washington.
- Chanlett, E.T. 1973. Environmental Protection. McGraw-Hill.
- Cheng, H.H. ed. (SSSA) 1990. Pesticides in the Soil Environment: Process, Impacts, and Modeling. Number 2 in the Soil Science Society of America Book Series. Soil Science Society of America. Madison WI.
- Chimbari, M. et al. 1991. Schistosomiasis control measures for small scale irrigation schemes in Zimbabwe. Agritex and HR Wallingford. Report OD 123. Wallingford. UK.
- Chleq, J.-L. and H.Dupriez 1988. Vanishing Land and Water. Land and Life. CTA. Wageningen.
- CNCID 1991. A Concise History of Irrigation in China. Paper on Occasion of the 42nd International Executive Council Meeting of ICID Beijing, 1991. Chinese National Commission on Irrigation & Drainage.
- CON. 1990. Managing Pests and Pesticides in Small Scale Agriculture. Centre for Development Work The Netherlands (CON). Ed.staff van Schouwbroek et al. TOOL. Amsterdam. The Netherlands.
- Conway, G.C. and J.N. Pretty. 1988. Fertilizer Risks in the Developing Countries: A Review. Sustainable Agriculture Programme. IIED. London.
- COWAR 1976. Arid Lands Irrigation in Development Countries. Environmental Problems and Effects. Academy of Scientific Research and Technology Cairo. Proceedings of a Symposium convened by COWAR and organized jointly by COWAR, UNESCO, UNEP and ICSU. Cairo. [also published as: Worthington, E.B. 1977. Pergamon Press]
- CTA 1989. Pesticides, compounds, use and hazards. Agrodoc 29. published by Agromisa. Waageningen.
- Deal,S.C. et al. 1986. Prediction of Nitrogen and Phosphorus Losses as Related to Agricultural Drainage System Design. in: Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment. Vol18..
- Deason, J.P. 1989. Irrigation-induced Contamination: How Real a Problem? in: Journal of Irrigation and Drainage Engineering. ASCE, 115:9-20.
- De Datta, S.K. 1981. Principles and practices of Rice Production. Wiley & Sons. New York.
- De Datta, S.K and R.J. Buresh. 1989. Integrated Nitrogen Management in Irrigated Rice. in: Advances in Soil Science, Vol.10. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Dent, D. (ILRI) 1986. Acid Sulphate Soils: A Baseline for Research and Development. ILRI Publications Number 39. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Dent, D. (CAB) 1991. Insect Pest Management. CAB International. Oxon. UK.
- DLG 1982. Mechanization of Irrigation Farming in Semi Arid Areas. International DLG Symposium on the Occasion of the 56th DLG Exhibition. Arbeiten der DLG Band 173. DLG-Verlag Frankfurt.
- Dieleman, P.J. and B.D. Trafford (FAO IDP 28) 1976. Drainage Testing. FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper 28. Rome.
- Dieleman, P.J. ed. (ILRI) 1977. Reclamation of Salt Affected Soils in Iraq. Soil Hydrological and Agricultural Studies. ILRI. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Diercks, R. 1984. Einsatz von Pflanzenbehandlungsmitteln und die dabei auftretenden Umweltprobleme. materialien zur Umweltforschung. Rat der Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen. Stuttgart.

- Diestel, H. 1987. Water Management to Avoid Salinization. in: ICID 13th Congress Proceedings Rabat. Q.40. R.76. ICID.
- Dixon, J.A., Talbot,L.M. and G.J.-M. Le Moigne. (WB) 1989. Dams and the Environment. World Bank Technical Paper Number 110. Washington.
- Domsch, K.H. 1985. Funktion und Belastbarkeit des Bodens aus der Sicht der Bodenmikrobiologie. Materialien zur Umweltforschung. Rat der Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen. Stuttgart.
- Domsch, K.H. 1992. Pestizide im Boden. Springer Verlag. Berlin.
- Doolittle, J.B. and W.B. McGrath ed. (WB) 1990. Watershed Development in Asia. Strategies and Technologies. World Bank Technical Paper No.127. Washington.
- Doorenbos, J. and A.H. Kassam (FAO) 1979. Yield Response to Water. FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper 33. FAO. Rome.
- Doorenbos, J. and W.O. Pruitt (FAO) 1977. Guidelines for Predicting Crop Water Requirements. FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper 24. FAO. Rome.
- Dost, H. and N. Breeman ed. (ILRI) 1973. Acid Sulphate Soils. Proceedings of International Symposium on Acid Sulphate Soils. 1972. Wageningen. ILRI Publications 18, 2 Vols. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Dost, H. ed. (ILRI) 1986. Acid Sulphate Soils. Selected Papers on the Dakar Symposium on Acid Sulphate Soils. ILRI Publications. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Dregne, H.E. et al. (UNEP) 1991. A new assessment of the world status of desertification. Desertification Control Bulletin. UNEP. Kenia.
- Dregne, H.E. ed. (ISSS) 1977. Managing Saline Water for Irrigation. Proceedings of the International Conference on Managing Saline Water for Irrigation: Planning for the Future. ISSS.
- DSE 1984. Environmental Impact Assessment for Development. Proceedings of a Joint Meeting DSE/UNEP Feldafing 1984. Zentralstelle für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft. Feldafing. FRG.
- DSE 1989. Möglichkeiten, Grenzen und Alternativen des Pflanzenschutzmitteleinsatzes in Entwicklungsländern. Tagungsbericht vom Juli 1987. Redaktion: K. Klenert. ZEL. Feldafing. FRG. Summary in english: Possibilities and limits of alternative crop protection measures in developing countries.
- Dugan, P.J. (IUCN) 1990. Wetland conservation. A review of current issues and required action. The World Conservation Union. Gland. Switzerland.
- Duinker, P.N. 1989. Ecological Effects Monitoring in Environmental Impact Assessment: What Can it Accomplish. in: Environmental Management Vol. 13. No.6. Springer Verlag. New York.
- DWWK 1991. Instructions for Soil Protection. Behaviour of the Soil with Regard to Heavy Metals. Blume et al. (ed.) DWWK Guidelines 302/1991. Parey. Hamburg/Berlin.
- Easter, K.W., Dixon, J.A. and M.M. Hufschmidt. ed. 1986. Watershed Resources Management. Studies in Water Policy and Management., No.10. Westview Press.
- ESCAP 1991. Agro-Chemicals News in Brief. Vol XIV. Janury 1991. Article: Focus. Environmental issues affecting Asian agriculture in the 1990's.
- Edwards, C.A. 1987. The Environmental Impact of Pesticides. in: Integrated Pest Management. Protection Integree. Quo Vadis?. Parasitis 86: 309-329. Parasitis Verlag.
- Edwards et al. 1990.
- Eggelsmann, R. 1973. Dränanleitung. Subsurface Drainge Instruction. Hamburg. FRG.
- El-Mowehi, N.M. et al. 1988. Enhancement of Crop Yields from Subsurface Drains with Various Envelopes. in: Agric. Water Management, 15: 131-140.
- Fairchild, D.M. ed. 1988. Groundwater Quality and Agricultural Practices. Lewis Publishers. Chelsea. MI.
- FAO 1960. Soil Erosion by Wind and Measures for its Control on Agricultural Lands. FAO Land and Water Development Series No.6. Rome.
- FAO 1962. Forest Influences. An Introduction to Ecological Forestry. FAO Forestry Series No.9. Rome.
- FAO 1965. Soil Erosion by Water. Some Measures for its Control on Cultivated Lands. FAO Land and Water Development Series No.7. Rome.
- FAO 1985a. Guidelines for the Registration and Control of Pesticides. Rome
- FAO 1985b. Guidelines on Efficacy Data for the Registration of Pesticides for Plant Protection. Rome.
- FAO 1985c. Guidelines for the Disposal of Waste Pesticide and Pesticide Containers on the Farm. Rome.

- FAO 1986. Instructor's Manual for Weed Control Management. International Plant Protection Centre. FAO Training Series. No. 12. Rome.
- FAO 1987. Irrigation and Water Resource Potential for Africa. Rome.
- FAO 1988. Manual for CROPWAT. Guidelines for Using CROPWAT in Planning, Design and Management of Irrigation Projects. Land and Water Development Division FAO. Rome.
- FAO 1989. Guidelines for Land Use Planning. Inter-Departmental Working Group on Land Use Planning. Rome.
- FAO (CG 1) 1977. Guidelines for Watershed Management. FAO Conservation Guide 1. Rome.
- FAO (CG 10) 1985. Sand Dune Stabilization. Shelterbelts and Afforestation in Dry Zones. FAO Conservation Guide 10. Rome.
- FAO (CG 13/1 to 8) 1986-1989. FAO watershed management field manual. Eight separate volumes, eg vegetative and soil treatment measures, gully control, slope treatment and measures, water harvesting. FAO Conservation Guide. Rome.
- FAO (CG 14) 1986. Strategies, Approaches and Systems in Integrated Watershed Management. FAO Conservation Guide 14. Rome.
- FAO (EEP 5) 1985. Rural Energy Planning in China and other Developing Countries of Asia. FAO Environment and Energy Paper 5. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (EEP 6) 1986. Natural Resources and Human Environment for Food and Agriculture in Africa. FAO Environment and Energy Paper 6. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (EEP 7) 1986. Natural Resources and Human Environment for Food and Agriculture in the Asia and Pacific Region. FAO Environment and Energy Paper 7. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (EEP 8) 1986. Natural Resources and Human Environment for Food and Agriculture in Latin America and the Caribbean. FAO Environment and Energy Paper 8. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (IDP 6) 1971. Drainage of Heavy Soils. Rome.
- FAO (IDP 7) 1971. Salinity Seminar Baghdad. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (IDP 16) 1973. Drainage of Salty Soils. Rome
- FAO (IDP 31) 1979. Groundwater Pollution. Technology, Economics and Management. Rome.
- FAO (IDP 38) 1980. Drainage Design Factors. Rome.
- FAO (ICTP 5) 1986. Irrigation in Africa South of the Sahara. FAO Investment Centre Technical Paper 5. Rome.
- FAO (PY) 1987. Production Yearbook. FAO. Rome.
- FAO (SB 13) 1971. Soil Degradation. Rome.
- FAO (SB 39) 1988. Salt-Affected Soils and their Management. (Abrol/Yadav/Massoud) FAO Soils Bulletin 39. Rome.
- FAO (SB 40) 1978. China: Recycling of Organic Wastes in Agriculture. FAO Soils Bulletin 40. Rome.
- FAO (SB 42) 1979. Soil Survey Investigations for Irrigation. FAO Soils Bulletin 42. Rome.
- FAO (SB 44) 1985. Watershed Development. with Special Reference to Soil and Water Conservation. by N. Gil. FAO Soils Bulletin 44. Rome.
- FAO (SB 55) 1985. Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Irrigated Agriculture. FAO Soil Bulletin 55. Rome.
- FAO (SB 59) 1988.
- FAO (WSRR 49) 1978. Land Evaluation Standards for Rainfed Agriculture. Report of an Expert Consultation Rome 1977. FAO World Soil Resources Reports 49. Rome.
- FAO (WSSR 50) 1979. Land Evaluation Criteria for Irrigation. Report of an Expert Consultation Rome 1979. FAO World Soil Resources Reports 50. Rome.
- FAO/UNEP/UNESCO 1979. A Provisional Methodology for Soil Degradation Assessment. Rome.
- FAO/UNEP 1983. Guidelines for the Control of Soil Degradation. Rome.
- Feachem, R.G. et al. ed. 1977. Water, Wastes and Health in Hot Climates. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Feigin, A., I.Ravina and J.Shalhevet. 1991. Irrigation with Treated Sewage. Management for Environmental Protection. Springer. Berlin.
- Finck, A. 1991. Düngung (German: Fertilization). Ulmer. Stuttgart.
- Finck, A. 1992. Dünger und Düngung (German: Fertilizers and Fertilization). VCH. Weinheim.
- Framji, K.K. ed. (ICID) 1976. Irrigation and Salinity. A worldwide survey. ICID. New Delhi.

- Framji, K.K., B.C.Garg and S.D.L.Luthra (ICID) 1981, 1982, 1983. Irrigation and Drainage in the World. A Global Review. Vol.1 to 3. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.
- Freedman, B. 1989. Environmental Ecology. The Impacts of Pollution and Other Stresses on Ecosystem Structure and Function. Academic Press. New York.
- French, R.H. ed. 1984. Salinity in Watercourses and Reservoirs. Proceedings of Conference on the State-of-the-Art Control of Salinity. Salt Lake City. Ann Arbor Science. Boston. Mass.
- Fritsch, M.S. 1991. Environmental Management for Schistosomiasis Control. Engineering Strategies and Techniques for Modification and Control. Unpublished Paper at African Regional Symposium on Techniques for Environmentally Sound Water Resources Development. Alexandria October 1991. Egypt.
- Garner, W.Y., R.C.Honeycutt and H.N.Higg eds. 1986. Evaluation of Pesticides in Groundwater. ACS Symposium Ser.315. American Chemical Society. Washington.
- Gassner, H. and W. Siederer 1987. Eingriffe in Natur und Landschaft. Erläuterungen zum Berliner Naturschutzgesetz. Landschaftsentwicklung und Umweltforschung. Schriftenreihe des FB Landschaftsentwicklung No.50. TU Berlin. Germany.
- Ghassami, F. A.J. Jakemann and H.A. Nix 1993 (forthcoming). Salinisation of land and water resources. Human causes, extent, management and case studies. Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies. Australian National University. Canberra. Australia.
- GIFAP 1983. Guidelines for the safe and effective use of pesticides. Bruxelles. Belgium.
- GITEC 1991. Wasser als knappe lebensnotwendige Ressource. Status Bericht für das BMZ. Entwurf. Düsseldorf.
- Goodland, R. and M.Webb (WB) 1987. The Management of Cultural Property in World Bank Assisted Projects. World Bank Technical Paper No.62. World Bank. Washington. USA.
- Goldsmith, E. and N. Hildyard. 1984. The Social and Environmental Effects of Large Dams. Volume 1: Overview. Waldebridge Ecological Centre. UK.
- Goldsmith, E. and N. Hildyard. ed. 1985. The Social and Environmental Effects of Large Dams. Volume 2: Case Studies. Waldebridge Ecological Centre. UK.
- Greenland, D.J. and R. Lal ed. 1977. Soil Conservation and Management in the Humid Tropics. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Graedel, T.E. and P.J. Crutzen 1986. Veränderungen der Atmosphäre. in: Spektrum der Wissenschaften. Sonderheft 9. FRG.
- Grubinger, H. and A.R. Pozzi 1985. Water Associated Vector Borne Diseases and Environmental Management for their Control. in: ICID Bulletin 1985(2):43-55.
- GTZ 1977. Dune Stabilization. A Survey of Literature on Dune Formation and Dune Stabilization. Geographisches Institut Universität Würzburg. H. Hagedorn et al. GTZ. Eschborn. Germany.
- GTZ 1982. Manual on Surveillance and Early-Warning Techniques for Plant-Pest and Diseases. J.Schäfer. GTZ. Eschborn. Germany.
- Hagan, R.M., H.R. Haisse and T.W.W. Edminster ed. (ASA) 1967. Irrigation of Agricultural Lands. Agronomy. Number 11. American Society of Agronomy. Madison. WI. USA.
- Hagan, R.M. and E.B.Roberts 1975. Environmental impacts of water projects. R.11. in: ICID Congress Transactions. Special session Moscow 1975.
- Haines, Y.Y., Kindler, J. and E.J. Plate ed. (UNESCO) 1987. The Process of Water Resource Project Planning: A Systems Approach. Studies and Reports in Hydrology 44. Project A 4.3 of the International Hydrological Programme. UNESCO. Paris.
- Halberg, G.R. 1987. Pesticides in Surface Water and Groundwater. in: Alternative Agriculture, 2 (cit. in: Brink: in Lesaffre ed. 1990).
- Hamilton, L.S. 1988. The Recent Bangladesh Flood Disaster was not caused by Deforestation Alone. Environmental Conservation 369-370.
- Hamilton, L.S. and P.N. King. 1983. Tropical Forested Watersheds; Hydrologic and Soils Response to Major Uses or Conversions. Westview Boulder. USA.
- Hampicke, U. Naturschutz-Ökonomie. UTB Ulmer. Stuttgart.
- Harris, L.D. 1988. The Nature of Cumulative Impacts on Biotic Diversity of Wetlands Vertebrates. in: Environmental Management vol. 12. No.5.
- Harrison, A.F., P.Ineson and O.W. Heal. ed. 1989. Nutrient Cycling in Terrestrial Ecosystems. Field Methods, Applications and Interpretations. Elsevier Applied Science. London. UK.

- Härdter, R. 1992. Fertilization of Salt Affected Soils with Special Reference to Potassium. Paper presented at 'International Symposium on Strategies for Utilizing Salt Affected Lands'. ISSS. Bangkok. Thailand.
- Helweg, O.J. 19885. Water Resources. Planning and Management. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Hemond, H.F. and J. Benoit 1988. Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality Functions of Wetlands. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Herrick, E.E. and D.J. Schaeffer 1988. Profile: Can We Optimize Biomonitoring? in: Environmental Management Vol. 9. No.6.
- Herzel, F. 1987. Einstufung von Pflanzenschutzmitteln aus der Sicht des Trinkwasserschutzes. Nachrichtenblatt Deutsch. Pflanzenschutzd. 39:97-104.
- Hiler, E.A. 1969. Quantitative Evaluation of Crop-Drainage Requirements. in: Transactions ASEA, 12(4). USA.
- Hiler, E.A. 1977. Drainage Requirement of Crops. in: 3rd. USA National Drainage Symposium.
- Hillel, D. ed. 1972. Optimizing the Soil Physical Environment towards greater Crop Yields. Academic Press. New York.
- Hillel, D. (WB) 1987. The Efficient Use of Water in Irrigation. Principles and Practices for Improving Irrigation in Arid and Semiarid Regions. World Bank Technical Paper Number 64. The World Bank. Washington D.C.
- Hirsch, A. 1988. Regulatory Context for Cumulative Impact Research. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Hoffman, G.J. 1980. Guidelines for Reclamation of Salt-Affected Soils. in: Proc. Inter-American Salinity Water Management Technical Conference Juarez, Mexico.
- Hoffman, G.J. et al. 1984. Minimizing Salt in Drain Water by Irrigation Management. in: Agricultural Water Management 9: 61-78; 9:89-104. Elsevier. Amsterdam. The Netherlands.
- Holdgate, M.W. and G.F. White ed. (SCOPE) 1977. Environmental Issues. Scope Report 10. SCOPE-ICSU. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Hollis, G.E. et al. 1988. Wise Use of Wetlands. in: Nature and Resources. Vol. XXIV, No.1:2-10.
- Holy, M. 1980. Erosion and Environment. Environmental Sciences and Applications. Vol.9. Pergamon Press. Oxford.
- Holy, M. (1990). the Influence of Irrigation and drainage on the environment with particular emphasis on impact on the quality of surface and groundwaters. in ICID 1990. Q.42. Special Session. General Report. New Delhi.
- Hornsby in: Stewart 1990
- Hötzl, H.J. 1986. Umweltvorschriften für die Landwirtschaft. Ulmer. FRG.
- Hudson, N.W. (FAO) 1987. Soil and Water Conservation in Semi-Arid Areas. FAO Soils Bulletin 57. FAO. Rome.
- Hughes, H.A. et al. (Deere) 1980. Conservation Farming. John Deere Company. Moline. IL.
- Humphreys, A.S. 1989. Surge Irrigation. 1. Overview. 2. Management. ICID Bulletin 1989. Vol.38.n.2
- Hunter, J.M., L.Rey and D.Scott (WHO) 1980. Disease Prevention and Control in Water Development Schemes. WHO Paper ; PDP/80.1 (unpublished). Geneva.
- Huppert,W. and H.H.Walker (GTZ) 1989. Management of Irrigation Systems. Guiding Principles. GTZ Rural Development Series. Eschborn.
- Hurni, H. 1988. Principles of Soil Conservation for Agricultural Land. in: Soil Technology. Vol.1. Cremlingen. FRG.
- ICID 1975. Special Session Moscow. Environmental Control for Irrigation, Drainage and Flood Control Projects. Proceedings. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.
- ICID 1980. The Application of Systems Analysis to Problems of Irrigation, Drainage and flood Control. A Manual for Water and Agricultural Engineers. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.
- ICID. 1984. 1st International Panamerican Conference on Irrigation and Drainage. Salvador. Brazil. Transactions. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.
- ICID 1989. 7th Afro-Asian Regional Conference Tokyo. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.
- ICID 1990. 14th Congress on Irrigation and Drainage. Rio De Janeiro, Brazil. Transactions Volume 1- A to F. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. New Delhi.

- ICID. 1991. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. (STS) 1991. Special Technical Session. Proceedings. Beijing. Vol. I-A, I-B, I-C.
- ICID 1991.a Irrigated Areas in Member Countries. (Table) Compiled by the Central Office, ICID. New Delhi.
- ICOLD. 1987. International Committee on Large Dams. Case Study on the Environmental Effects of Reservoirs. Bulletin 65. Paris.
- ICOLD. 1988. International Committee on Large Dams. Transaction of the 16th.Congress on Large Dams. San Francisco. Paris.
- ILACO 1981. Agricultural Compendium for Rural Development in the Tropics and Subtropics. Elsevier. Amsterdam.
- ILRI 1972-74. Drainage Principles and Applications. Vol.1 to IV. (1972-1974) Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- ILRI 1980. Land Reclamation and Water Management. Developments, Problems and Challenges. ILRI Publication 27. ILRI. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- INCID 1991. Development of Irrigation, Drainage and Flood Control in India. Indian National Committee on Irrigation and Drainage. Presented at the ICID Council Meeting at Beijing, China 1991.
- IRRI 1978. Soils and Rice. Papers presented at the Symposium Soils and Rice. Los Banos. Philippines.
- IRRI 1985. Wetland Soils: Characterization, Classification, and Utilization. Proceedings of a Workshop 1984. Los Banos. Philippines.
- ISRIC 1990. Symposium Soils-Global Warming ? (see: Scharpenseel/Hamada ed. ISSS)
- ISTRO 1991. Soil Tillage and Agricultural Sustainability. Proceedings of the International Soil Tillage Research Organization. 12th International Conference. Ibadan. July 1991.
- IUCN 1985.
- IUCN 1986. Managing Protected Areas in the Tropics. compiled by J. and K. MacKinnon, G. Child and J. Thorsell. Gland. Switzerland.
- IUCN 1987. IUCN Directory of Afrotopical Protected Areas. Gland. Switzerland.
- IUCN 1990. Conserving the World's Biological Diversity. ed. by McNeely et al. Gland. Switzerland.
- Joergensen, S.E. ed. (1983). Application of Ecological Modelling in Environmental Management. Part A. Developments in Environmental Modelling 4A. Elsevier. Amsterdam.
- Jobin, W.R. et al. 1984. Critical Water Velocity for Snail Habitat in Canals. in: J. of Env. Eng. Vol.110: No.1. 279-282.
- Jones, L.D. 1990. Nemathodes and Excessive Boron in Recycled Irrigation Water: A Case Study. in: ICID Bulletin Vol.39. No.1.
- Jury (salt) ?
- Kamphorst, A. 1988. 1989. Water and Salt Transport in the Irrigated Cracking Clay Soils of the Kachi Plains, Pakistan. Part I: Vertical Transport. 1988. Vol.1: 271-281; Part II Horizontal Transport. 1989. Vol.2: 101-106. Cremlingen. Germany.
- Kandiah, A. ed. (FAO) 1990. Water, Soil and Crop Management Relating to the Use of Saline Water. Working papers. Expert Consultation Rome October 1989. AGL/MISC/16/90. Rome.
- Kaule, G. 1992. Arten- und Biotopschutz. Ulmer. Stuttgart. FRG.
- Kelly, J.R. and M.A. Harwell 1990. Indicators of Ecosystem Recovery. in: Environmental Management Vol. 14. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Kenna, J. and B. Gillet. 1985. Solar Water Pumping. A Handbook. Intermediate Technology Publications. London. UK.
- Khalil, J.B. and F.S. Hanna 1984. Changes in the Quality of Nile Water in Egypt During the Twenty-Five Years, 1954-1979. in: Irrigation Science 1984.Vol.5,
- Khan, L.R. (ODI-IIMI) 1988. Environmental Aspects of Groundwater Development in Bangla Desh: An Overview. ODI-IIMI Network. paper 88/2c. London.
- Kharchenko, S.I. and T. Maddock. (UNESCO) 1982. Investigation of the Water Regime of River Basins Affected by Irrigation. Technical Documents in Hydrology. International hydrological Programme. UNESCO. Paris.
- Kienitz, G. (UNESCO) 1979. Hydrological Regime as Influenced by Drainage of Wetlands. Technical Documents in Hydrology. International Hydrological Programme. UNESCO. Paris.

- Kinzelbach, R.K. Ökologie, Naturschutz, Umweltschutz. Darmstadt. FRG.
- Kimball ed. (ASA) 1990. Impact of Carbon Dioxide, Trace Gases, and Climate Change on Global Agriculture. ASA Special Publ. Nr.53. Madison. USA.
- Kirkby, M.J. and R.P.C. Morgan. ed. 1980. Soil Erosion. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Klemm, W. 1990. Sturzwasserbewässerung. Bewässerung mit Niederschlagswasser ohne Zwischenspeicherung im Sahel. Mitteilungen Heft 179. Institut für Wasserbau und Kultertechnik. Universität Karlsruhe.
- Kotschi, J. et al. (GTZ) 1989. Ecofarming in Agricultural Development. Tropical Agroecology 2. Verlag Margraf, Weikersheim. FRG.
- Kovda, V.A. 1983. Loss of Productive Land due to Salinization. in: AMBIO 12(2).
- Kovda, V.A., Berg, C. and R.M. Hagan (eds.) 1973. Irrigation, Drainage nad Salinity: an international sourcebook. FAO/UNESCO. Hutchinson & C. UK.
- Kreeb, K. 1964. Ökologische Grundlagen der Bewässerungskulturen in den Subtropen. G. Fischer Verlag. Stuttgart.
- Kratz, K.-L. 1989. Die Ökonomische Bewertung von Umwelteffekten Landwirtschaftlicher Entwicklungsprojekte. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Giessen. Germany.
- Kutsch, H. 1983. Techniken des Wasserkonzentrationsanbaus in ariden Gebieten. Mitt. des Institut für Wasserbau und Wasserwirtschaft der TH Aachen. Nr. 44. Aachen. FRG.
- Laban, P. ed. (ILRI) 1981. Proceedings of the Workshop on Land Evaluation for Forestry. ILRI Publ.28. Wageningen.
- Lal, R. ed. 1979. Soil Tillage and Crop Production. Papers presented at the Conference 'Role of Soil Physical Properties in Maintaining Productivity of Tropical Soils'. IITA. Ibadan. IITA. Nigeria.
- Lal, R. 1989. Some Management Options in the Tropics as Alternatives to Splash and Burn, in: Soil Technology. Vol.2. Cremlingen. FRG.
- Lal, R. 1987. Tropical Ecology and Physical Edaphology. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Lal, R. and D.J. Greenland ed. 1979. Soil Physical Properties and Crop Production in the Tropics. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Lal, R. ed. (ISTRO) 1991. Soil Tillage for Agricultural Sustainability. Proceedings 12th International Conference of ISTRO Volume 1. Special Issue of Soil and Tillage Research Vol. 20 Nos.2-4. Elsevier. Amsterdam.
- Landon, J.R. ed. (1984). Booker Tropical Soil Manual. Longman. Harlow. UK.
- Langley, M.N. 1984. When are Low Irrigation Efficiencies Acceptable? in: ICID Bulletin July 1984. Vol.33 No.2. ICID. New Delhi.
- Lantin, R.S. et al. 1992. Methane Emission from Wetland Soils. IRRI-Poster presented at the International Symposium on Strategies for Utilizing Salt Affected Lands. Bangkok February 1992. Thailand.
- Lee, L.C. and J.G. Gosselink 1988. Cumulative Impacts on Wetlands: Linking Scientific Assessments and Regulatory Alternatives. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Le Houerou, H.N. and G.F. Popov (FAO) 1981. An Eco-Climatic Classification of Intertropical Africa. FAO Plant Production and Protection Paper 31. Rome.
- LeMoigne, G., Frederiksen, H.D. and W.J. Ochs 1989. Future Irrigation Prospects and Actions in Developing Countries. in: Journal of Irrigation and Drainage. ASCE 115(4):656-661.
- LeMoigne, G. S. Barghouti and H. Plusquellec (WB) ed. 1989. Dam Safety and the Environment. World Bank Technical Paper Number 115. The World Bank. Washington. DC.
- Lesaffre, B. ed. (ICID) 1990. Land Drainage. Proceedings 4th International Workshop Cairo 1990. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. ICID-Clid, CEMAGRAF. Paris.
- Listori, J.A. (WB) 1990. Environmental Health Components for Water Supply, Sanitation, and Urban Projects. World Bank Technical Paper No. 121. Washington.
- Loehr, R.C. 1976. Pollution Control for Agriculture. Cornell University. N.Y. USA.
- Logan, T.J. et al. ed. 1987. Effects of Conservation Tillage on Groundwater Quality. Nitrates and Pesticides. Lewis Publisher. Chelsea. MI. USA.
- Losada, A., L.Juana and J.Roldan 1990. Operation Diagrams for Irrigation Management. in: Agricultural Water Management, 18 (1990) 289-300. Elsevier Science Publishers. Amsterdam.
- Lucas, P.H.C. (IUCN) 1992. Protected Landscapes. A Guide for Policy Makers and Planners. Gland. Switzerland.

- Madsen, 1988.
- Malcolm, C.V. 1986. Production from Salt Affected Soils. in: Reclamation and Revegetation Research. 5:343-361. Elsevier.
- Malcolm, C.V. and T.C.Swaan 1989. Screening Shrubs for the Establishment and Survival on Salt-Affected Soils in South-Western Australia. Technical Bulletin No.81. Western Australian Department of Agriculture. Perth. Australia.
- Maltby, E. 1986. Waterlogged Wealth: Why Waste the World's Wet Places? Earthscan Publications. London.
- Mann, G. (BMZ) 1992. Leitfaden zur Vorbereitung von Bewässerungsprojekten. Weltforum Verlag. München.
- Mara,D. and S. Cairncross (WHO-UNEP) 1989. Guidelines for the Safe Use of Watewater and Excreta in Agriculture and Aquaculture. Meaures for Public Health protection. World Health Organization. Geneva.
- Marco, A. et al. (ICID) 1989. The Influence of Wind on Sprinkler Irrigation. Annotated Bibliography. Committee on Practices. Working Group on Mechanized Irrigation. ICID. New Delhi.
- Mather, T.H. and R.Bos (PEEM) 1989. Ploicies and Programmes for Environmental Management. Panel of Experts on Environmental Management for Vector Control. WHO. Geneva.
- Mather, T.H. and T.Ton That (FAO) 1984. Environmental Management for Vector Control in Rice Fields. FAO Irrigation and Drainge Paper 41. Rome.
- Mathy, P. ed. (CEC) 1986. Air Pollution and Ecosystems. Proceeding of an International Symposium Held in Grenoble. Commission of the European Communities. Reidel Publ.Co. Dordrecht. The Netherlands.
- Meinzen-Dick, R. and M. Svendsen. 1991. Future Directions for Indian Irrigation: Research and Policy Issues. International Food Policy Research Institute. Washington. D.C. USA.
- McLaughlin, M.J. 1991. Environmental Constraints to Fertilizer Production and Use in Australia. in: Agro-Chemicals. News in Brief. Vol.XIV. No.1. 16-22. ESCAP/FAO/UNIDO.
- McIntyre et al. (CSIRO) 1974. Methods for Analysis of Irrigated Soils. Commonw. Bur. Soils Techn. Commun. 54. Melbourne.
- McNeely, J.A. et al. (IUCN) 1990. Conserving the Worlds Biological Diversity. Gland. Switzerland.
- Mistry, J.F. and M.U. Purohit. 1989. Environmental Effects of Mahi-Kadana and Dharoi Projects. India. ICID Bulletin 1989. vol.38. N.1.
- Mohr, E.C.J. et al. 1992. Tropical Soils. A comprehensive Study on their Genesis. Mouton. The Hague. Netherlands.
- Mohrmann, F.R. and N.van Breemen (IRRI) 1978. Rice: Soil, Water, Land. IRRI. Los Banos. Philippines.
- Morgan, R.P.C. 1986. Soil Erosion and Conservation. ed. by D.A. Davidson. Longman. London.
- Morgan, R.P.C. ed. 1981. Soil Conservation. Problems and Prospects. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Munasinghe, M. and E. Lutz (WB) 1991. Environmental-Economic Evaluation of Projects and policies for Sustainable Development. The World Bank. Environment Working Paper N.42. Washington.
- Muirhead-Thompson, R.C. 1987. Pesticide Impact on Stream Fauna with Special Reference to Macroinvertebrates. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge.
- Newson, M.D. and C.Larson 1980. Hydrological Impact of Draining Small Depressional Watersheds. in: J.Irrigation and Drainage Div. ASCE 106(4):345-363.
- Naiman, R.J. and H. Decamps ed. (UNESCO) 1990. The Ecology and Management of Aquatic-Terrestrial Ecotones. man and biosphere Vo.l.4. Parthenon Publisher Group Carnforth. UK.
- Nieder, N. et al. 1985. Nitrat im Grundwasser. herkunft, wirkungen, Vermeidung. VCH Verlagsgesellschaft. Weinheim. FRG.
- Nielsen, E.G. and L.K.Lee 1987. The Magnitude and Costs of Groundwater Contamination from Agricultural Chemicals. USDA Economic Research Service. Agricultural Economic Report 576. Washington.
- NN 1985 (Autorenkollektiv). Pflanzenschutz und Boden (Pesticides and Soils, in German). Parey Verlag. Hamburg. FRG.
- OAS. 1987. Organization of American States. Minimum Conflict: Guidelines for Planning the Use of American Humid Tropic Environments. General Secretariat. Washington.
- Oad, R. and P.G. McCornick 1989. Methodology for Assessing the Performance of Irrigated Agriculture. in: ICID Bulletin 1989. Vol38. No.1.

- Odum, H.T. and E.C. Odum. 1976. Energy Basis for Man and Nature. McGraw.Hill.
- OECD 1985. Management of Water Projects. Decision-Making and Investment Appraisal. OECD. Paris.
- OECD 1989a. Water Resource Management. Integrated Policies. Paris.
- OECD 1989b. Strengthening Environmental Co-operation with Developing Countries. Paris.
- OECD 1989c. Agricultural and Environmental Policies. Opportunities for Integration. Paris.
- OECD 1991a. The State of the Environment. OECD. Paris.
- OECD 1991b. Environmental Indicators. A Preliminary Set. OECD. Paris.
- OECD 1991c. Environmental Policy. How to Apply Economic Instruments. Paris.
- OECD 1991d. Environmental Management in Developing Countries. ed. by D.Erocal. Paris.
- Oldeman, L.R. et al. (ISRIC) 1991. World Map of the Status of Human-Induced Soil Degradation. An Explanatory Note 2nd edition. International Soil Reference and Information Centre. Wageningen.
- Oomen, J.M.V., de Wold, J. and W.R. Jobin 1988. Health and irrigation. Incorporation of Disease-Control Measures in irrigation, a Multi-Faceted Task in Design. Construction, Operation. ILRI Publication 45. Vol.2 Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Oomen, J.M.V., de Wold, J. and W.R. Jobin 1990. Health and Irrigation. Incorporation of Disease-Control Measures in irrigation, a Multi-Faceted Task in Design. Construction, Operation. ILRI Publication 45. Vol.1 Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Pacey, A., and P.Payne ed. 1985. Agricultural Development and Human Nutrition. FAO-UNESCO. Hutchinson.
- Pacey, A. and A. collis. 1986. Rainwater Harvesting. IT Public. London. UK.
- Pagel, H. 1981. Grundlagen des Nährstoffhaushaltes Tropischer Böden. VEB Deutscher Landwirtschaftsverlag. Berlin. FRG.
- Palaniappan, S.P. 1992. Role of Green Manure in Management of Salt Affected Soils. Paper presented at International Symposium on Strategies for Utilizing Salt Affected Lands. ISSS. Bangkok. Thailand.
- Panella, (ICOLD) 1973. ?
- Paranjape, V. 1989. High Dams on Narmada. Indian Trust and Art and Cultural Heritage. New Dehli. India.
- Pearce, G.R. 1987. ODU Research Colloquium Report. in: ODU Bulletin October 1987 Number 8. Hydraulics Research Wallingford. UK.
- Pereira, L.S. 1989. Mitigation of Droughts: 2. Irrigation. in: ICID Bulletin Vol.38 No.2.
- Pereira, L.S. 1990. Mitigation of Droughts: 1. Agriculture. in: ICID Bulletin Vol.39 No.1.
- Pereira, L.S. (1990b). The role of irrigation in mitigating the effects of drought. in: ICID 1990. Q.43. Special session. General Report. New Dehli.
- Pescod, M.B. and A. Arar. ed. 1988. Treatment and Use of Sewage Effluent for Irrigation. Butterworths. London. UK.
- Plusquellec, H.L and T.Wickham (WB) 1985. Irrigation Design and Management. Experience in Thailand and Its General Applicability. World Bank Technical Paper Number 40. Washington.
- Pike, E.G. 1987. Engineering Against Schistosomiasis/ Bilharzia. McMillan London.
- Pimental, D. ed. 1980. Handbook of Energy Utilization in Agriculture. CRC Press. Inc. Boca Raton. Florida. USA.
- Postel, S. 1990. Saving Water for Agriculture. in State of the World 1989. A World Watch Institute Report on Progress Towards a Sustainable Society. Washington D.C.
- Preston, E.M. and B.L.Bedford 1988. Evaluating Cumulative Effects on Wetland Functions. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Pretty, J.N. and G.R.Conway 1989. Agriculture as a Global Polluter. Gatekeeper Series No. SA11. IIED. London.
- Reus, J. 1992. Less pesticides in rice - thanks to IPM. in: Appropriate Technology. March 1992.
- Rhoades, J.D. and D.L. Suarez 1977. Reducing Water Quality Degradation through Minimized Leaching Requirement. in: Agric. Water Management. 1:127-142.
- Rhoades, J.D. 1985. Salt Problems from Increased Irrigation Efficiency. J. Irrigation and Drainage Engineering. Vol. 111, No.3. p. 218-229.
- Rhoades J.D. et al. 1989. Use of Saline Drainage Water for irrigation: Imperial Valley Study. in: Agric. Water Management 16:25-36.

- Rhoades, J.D. 1989. Intercepting, Isolating and Reusing Drainage Waters for Irrigation to Conserve Water and protect Water Quality. in: Agric. Water Management, 16: 37-52. Amsterdam.
- Rhoades, J.D. 1992. Blending Saline and Non-Saline Waters Resuces Water usable for Crop Production. Unpublished article. 1992. Riverside. CA. USA.
- Rochette, R.M. ed. (GTZ) 1989. Le Sahel En Lutte Contre La Desertification. Lecons d'Experiences. Margraf. Weikersheim, Germany.
- Roman, C.T., W.A.. Niering and R.S. Warren 1984. Salt Marsh Vegetation Changes in Response to Tidal Restriction. in: Environmental Management Vol. 8. No.2. Springer Verlag. New York.
- RSU. 1985. Umweltprobleme in der Landwirtschaft. Sondergutachten des Rates für Sachverständige für Umweltfragen. Verlag Kohlhammer. Mainz. FRG.
- Russel, E.W. 1973. Soil Conditions and Crop Growth. 10th Edition. Longman. London.
- Rydzewski, J.R. ed. 1987. Irrigation Development Planning. An Introduction for Engineers. Wiley & Sons. Chichester.
- Sanchez, P.A. 1976. Properties and Management of Soils in the Tropics. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Sauerbeck, D. 1985. Funktion, Güte und Belastbarkeit des Bodens aus agrikulturchemischer Sicht. Materialien zur Umweltforschung. Rat der Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen, Poeschel Verlag. Stuttgart.
- Scharpenseel, H.-W. et al. ed. 1990. Soils on a Warmer Earth. Proceedings of an international symposium held at UNEP, Nairobi in February 1990. Elsevier. Amsterdam. The Netherlands.
- Scharpenseel, H.-W. and R.Hamada (ed) (ISSS) 1990. Global Soil Changes and their Dynamics in a Changing Environment. Proceedings of a Symposium held at the 14th International Congress of Soil Science in Kyoto, Japan. Interantional Soil Science Society.
- Schwab, G.L. et al. 1981. Soil and Water Conservation Engineering. 3rd Edition. Wiley & Sons. Chichester. UK.
- Seiler,E. 1989. Acid-Sulphate Soils. Ihre Entstehung und landwirtschaftliche Nutzung. Der Tropenlandwirt. Vol.90: 137-155.
- Shah, T. (ODI-IIMI) 1990. Sustainable Development of Groundwater Resources: Lessons from Amrapur and Husseinabad Villages, India. ODI-IIMI Network. Paper 90/ed. London.
- Shainberg, I. and J.D. Oster. 1978. Quality of Irrigation Water. International Irrigation Information Center. IIIC Publication No. 2. Volcani Center. Bet Degan. Israel.
- Shainberg, I. and J.Shalheveth. et al. ed. 1984. Soil Salinity under Irrigation. Springer Verlag. Berlin. Germany.
- Shaw, R. and P.Thorburn. 1985. Towards a Quantitative Assessment of Water Quality for Irrigation. Paper from: Proceedings of 5th Afro-Asian Conference. ICID. Queensland.
- Shaw, R. 1991. A Basis for the Equitable Charging of water Supplies for Agricultural Use Based on Water Use Potentials. unpublished paper. Land Mangement Research Branch. Queensland Dept. of Primary Industries. Indooroopilly. Australia.
- Shaw, R. 1992a. Dryland Salinity - processes, management and control options. Australian Journal of Soil and Water Conservation (in press).
- Shaw, R. 1992b. Guidelines for Decision Making on Utilizion of Salt Affected Soils in Summer Rainfall Areas. unpublsihed Paper for International Symposium on Strategies for Utilizing Salt Affected Lands. Bangkok 1991.
- Shiai, K. 1991. a Regional Approach to Salinity Management in River Basins. A Case Study in Southern Iran. in: Agric. Water Management 19: 27-41.
- Shuval, H.I. et al. (WB) 1986. Wastewater Irrigation in Developing Countries. Health Effects and Technical Solutions. Integrated Resource Recovery. World Bank Technical Paper Number 51. Washington. DC.
- Shuval, H.I. (WB) 1990. Wastewater Irrigation in Devloping Countries. Health Effects and Technical Solutions. Water and Sanitation. Discussion Paper Series DP Number 2. Washington D.C. USA.
- Sillanpää, M. (FAO) 1982. Micronutrients and the Nutrient Status of Soils: A Global Study. FINNIDA. FAO Soils Bulletin 48. Rome.
- Smedema, L.K. and D.W. Rycroft 1983. Land Drainage, Planning and Design of Agricultural Drainge Systems. Batsford. London.
- Smedema, L.K. ed. 1990. Proceedings of the Symposium on Land Drainage and Salinity Control in Arid and Semiarid Regions. Vol.1. Cairo.
- Smith, R.J., and N.N. Hancock 1986. Leaching Resquirement of Irrigated Soils. in: Agric.Water Management 11:13-22

- Smith, P.R.G. and J.B. Theberge 1986. A Review of Criteria for Evaluating Natural Areas. in: Environmental Management Vol. 10, No.6. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Spargaren, O.C. et al. (ISM) 1981. Thionic Fluvisol. Soil Monolith Paper 1. International Soil Museum. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- Stakhiv, E.Z. 1988. An Evaluation Paradigm for Cumulative Impact Analysis. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12, No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Stanhill, G. 1984. Focus on Energy and Irrigation. in: IRRINEWS. No. 32. Canada-Israel.
- Starkey, P. and A. Faye ed. 1990. Animal Traction for Agricultural Development. Technical Centre for Agriculture and Co-operation. Wageningen. Netherlands.
- Strauss, M. 1989. Wastewater Use in Agriculture and Aquaculture. Practices and Health Protection Strategies. Unpublished Paper at Seminar on Environmentally Assessment and Feasibility of Wastewater Reuse in Agriculture. Amman November 1989. Jordan Cooperative Organization. Jordan.
- Steiner, F. 1983. Resource Suitability: Methods of Analysis. in: Environmental Management Vol. 7, No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Stewart, B.A. and D.R. Nielsen (ASA) 1990. Irrigation of Agricultural Crops. Agronomy. Number 30. American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society, Soil Science Society of America. Madison. WI.
- Stone, J.F., H.E. Reeves and J.E. Garton 1982. Irrigation Water Conservation by Using Wide-Spaced Furrows. in: Agricultural Water Management 5 (1982) 309-317. Elsevier Science Publishing. Amsterdam.
- Stüben, P.E. ed. 1987. Nach uns die Sintflut. Ökozid 2. Giessen. FRG.
- Summers, J.B. and S.S. Anderson ed. (USCID) 1986. Toxic Substances in Agricultural Water Supply and Drainage. Defining the Problems. Proceedings 1986 Regional Meeting. Denver CO.
- Summers, J.B. and S.S. Anderson ed. (USCID) 1987. Toxic Substances in Agricultural Water Supply and Drainage. Searching for Solutions. Proceedings 1987 National Meeting. Denver CO.
- Summers, J.B. and S.S. Anderson ed. (USCID) 1989. Toxic Substances in Agricultural Water Supply and Drainage. An International Environmental Perspective. Proceedings 1989 Second Pan-African Regional Conference on Irrigation and Drainage. Denver CO.
- Surarerks, V. 1986. Historical Development and Management of Irrigation Systems in Northern Thailand. Dept. Geogr. Chiang Mai University. Thailand.
- Svendsen, M. (ODI-IIMI) 1986. Meeting Irrigation System Recurrent Cost Obligations. ODI-IIMI Network Paper 86/2b. London.
- Sys,C. 1986. Approach to Soil Survey Interpretation for Rice Cultivation. Pedologie. 36-2: 199-217. Ghent
- Sys,C and J. Riquier 1979. Ratings of FAO/UNESCO Soil Units for Specific Crops. Consultant's Working Paper 1. Rome.
- Szabolcs, I. (UNESCO) 1979. Review of Research on Salt-Affected Soils. Natural Resources Research XV. UNESCO. Paris.
- Szabolcs, I. 1989. Amelioration of Soils in Salt Affected Areas. in: Soil Technology. Vol.2: 331-344. Cremingen. FRG.
- Szekely, F. (UNDP) 1990. UNDP Guidelines for Environmental Management and Sustainable Development. Draft 1990. UNDP. Nairobi.
- Talbot, L.M. 1987. The World Banks Approach to the Environmental Impact of Dams: Review and Recommendations. AGRD. World Bank. Washington.
- Tanji/Hanson in: Stewart 1990
- Tanton, T. (ODU) 1989. Salt and Water Movement in Saline Clay soils. in: ODU Bulletin 15.
- Taylor, S.A. and G.L. Ashcroft. 1972. Physical Edaphology. the Physics of Irrigated and Non-irrigated Soils. freeman & Co. San Fransisco.
- Tiffen, M. 1987. Rehabilitation and Participation: the Views of The Engineers. ODI-IIMI Irrigation Management network Paper 87/3b. ODI. London.
- Tiffen, M. 1991. Guidelines for the incorporation of health safeguards into irrigation projects through inter-sectoral cooperation. PEEM Guidelines Series 1. WHO. Geneva. Switzerland.
- Tiller, K.G. 1989. Heavy Metals in Soils and their Environmental Significance. in: Advances in Soil Science. Vol.9. Springer Verlag New York.
- Toulmin, C. and M. Tiffen (ODI-IIMI) 1987. Groundwater Management: Equity, Feasibility and Efficiency. ODI-IIMI Network. Paper 87/1e. London.

- UNESCO (MAB 8) 1978. Environmental Effects of Arid Land Irrigation in Developing Countries. MAB Technical Notes 8. UNESCO-UNEP-SCOPE. Paris. (also: White)
- UNESCO (MAB 16) 1987. Integrated Environmental Cartography: A Tool for Research and Land use Planning. MAB Technical Notes 16. UNESCO. Paris.
- UNESCO (MAB17) 1986. Guidelines for Soil Survey and Land Evaluation in Ecological Research. MAB Technical Notes 17. UNESCO. Paris.
- UNESCO-WHO 1978. Water Quality Surveys. A Guide for the Collection and Interpretation of Water Quality Data. Studies and Reports in Hydrology 23. Prepared by IHD-WHO Working Group. Paris.
- UNESCO/UNEP/FAO 1979. Tropical Grazing Land Ecosystems. A State-of-Knowledge Report prepared by UNESCO/UNEP/FAO. Natural Resources Research Series XVI. Paris.
- UNESCO/UNEP 1987. Methodological Guidelines for the Integrated Environmental Evaluation of Water Resources Development. Chairman: L.Hartmann. UNEP/EMINWA International Hydrological Programme. UNESCO. Paris.
- UNESCO/UNEP 1988. Training Guide for the Integrated Environmental Evaluation of Water Resources Development Projects. Principal Author C.Torno. International Hydrological Programme. UNESCO. Paris.
- USDA-SSL 1954. Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkaline Soils. Agr. Handbook 60. Washington. DC.
- USDA-SCS 1983. National Engineering Handbook. Washington D.C.
- USDA 1988. Soil Resources: Their Inventory, Analysis and interpretation for use in the 1990's. Proceedings of the international Interactive Workshop Minneapolis, Minnesota March 1988. Minnesota Cooperative Soil Survey. US Department of Agriculture: Forest Service, Soil Conservation Service. Publisher: University of Minnesota. USA.
- USDA-SMSS 1981. Soil Resource Inventories and Development Planning. Proceeding of Workshops at Cornell University. Soil Management Support Services. Technical Monograph No.1. Washington.
- van Beers (ILRI) 1962. Acid-Sulphate Soils. ILRI Bulletin 3. ILRI. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- van Eimern,J. et al. (WMO) 1964. Windbreaks and Shelterbelts. Technical Note No.59. WMO. Geneva.
- van der Molen, W.H. and J.W.van Hoorn (ILRI) 1979. The Saltbalance and Leaching Requirement of Irrigated Soils. unpublished version of revised chapter in: ILRI 1972-74. ILRI. Wageningen. The Netherlands.
- van Hoorn, J.W. ed. 1988. Agrohydrology - Recent Development. Proceedings of the Symposium Agrohydrology at the IAC Wageningen 1987. Reprinted from Agricultural Water Management, Vol 14 Nos. 1-4. Elsevier. Amsterdam.
- van Hoorn, J.W. 1981. Salt Movement, Leaching Efficiency, and Leaching Requirement. in: Agric. Water Management. 4:409-428.
- von Uexkull, H.R. and J.D.Baton 1990. Fertilizer Management of Rice Soils. in: Proceedings of the 8th International Soils Correlation Meeting: Classification and Management of Wet Soils. October 1990. Baton Rouge. LA. USA.of
- van Schilfgaarde, J. ed. (ASA) 1974. Drainage for Agriculture. Agronomy. No.17. American Society of Agronomy. Madison. WI. USA.
- van Staveren, J.M. and D.B.W.M. van Dusseldorp ed. (ILRI) 1983. Framework for Regional Planning in Development Countries. ILRI Publ. 26. Wageningen.
- Wakeley, J.S. 1988. A Method to Create Simplified Versions of Existing Habitat Suitability Index Models. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.1. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Wauchope, R.D. 1978. The Pesticide Content in Surface Water Draining from Agricultural Fields. - A Review. in: Journal of Environmental Quality. Vol.7, No.4.
- WB 1988. Planning the Management, Operation, and Maintenance of Irrigation and Drainage Systems. A Guide for the preparation of Strategies and Manuals. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage. World Bank Technical Paper Number 99. World Bank. Washington D.C..
- WB 1989. World Bank Experience with Irrigation Development. Socio-Economic, Institutional and Technical Impact Lessons. Volume 1. Overview. Mexico: Rio Sinaloa and Panuco. Morocco: Doukkala I and II. Operations Evaluation Department. Report No. 7876. (for official use only). World Bank. Washington.
- Welte, E und F.Timmermann. 1985. Düngung und Umwelt. Materialien zur Umweltforschung. Rat der Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen. Stuttgart.

- Weimert, W.F., Kresse, K. and H.-J. Karpe (BMZ) 1981. Umweltprobleme und Nationale Entwicklungspolitiken in Entwicklungsländern. Ansatzpunkte zur Förderung im Rahmen der Wirtschaftlichen Zusammenarbeit dargestellt am Beispiel der Wiederverwendung von Abwässern und Abfällen. Forschungsberichte des BMZ Band 22. Weltforum Verlag. München. FRG.
- Wen, L.J. 1986. Water Pollution Problems related to Agricultural Production in Taiwan. ROC. Conference Paper at the 10th Joint Conference of USA-ROC and ROC-USA Economic Councils. Taipei. Taiwan.
- Western, S. 1978. Soil Survey Contracts and Quality Control. Clarendon Press. Oxford. UK.
- Westermann, R.L. ed. (ASA) 1991. Soil Testing and Plant Analysis. ASA/SSSA. Madison. WI. USA.
- Westman, W.E. 1985. Ecology, Impact Assessment, and Environmental Planning. Environmental Science and Technology. Wiley-Interscience Publication. Wiley & Sons. New York.
- White, G.F. 1988. The Environmental Effects of the High Dam at Aswan. Environment. Vol.30. No..7.
- WHO 1980. Environmental Management for Vector Control. Third Report of the Committee on Vector Biology and Control. Technical Report Series 649. WHO. Geneva.
- WHO 1981. Manual for the Planning and Evaluation of National Diarrhoeal Disease Control Programmes. WHO/CDD/SER/81.5. Geneva.
- WHO 1982. Manual on Environmental Management for Mosquito Control, with Special Emphasis on Malaria Vectors. WHO Offset Publication 66. WHO. Geneva.
- WHO 1983. Guidelines on Studies in Environmental Health. Environmental Health Criteria 27. Geneva.
- WHO 1984. Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality. Volume 1. Recommendations. Geneva.
- WHO 1989. Health Guidelines for the Use of Wastewater in Agriculture and Aquaculture. Report of a WHO Scientific Group. Technical Report Series No.778. WHO. Geneva.
- Wienecke, F. and T. Friedrich (DLG) 1982. Agrartechnik in den Tropen. DLG Verlagsgesellschaft. Frankfurt. FRG. .
- Winter, T.C. 1988. A Conceptual Framework for Assessing Cumulative Impacts on the Hydrology of Non-Tidal Wetlands. in: Environmental Management Vol. 12. No.5. Springer Verlag. New York.
- Wischmeyer, W.H. and D.D. Smith (USDA) 1978. Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses. A Guide to Conservation Planning. Agriculture Handbook No. 537. USDA. Madison. USA.
- Wolff, P. 1986. Auswirkungen des Staudamprojektes von Assuan auf die Fruchtbarkeit der Böden im Nilatal und Nildelta. Versuch einer Analyse. Arbeiten und Berichte 14. GH Kassel. Witzenhausen. FRG.
- Wolff, P. 1986. Folgeschäden des Hochdammes von Assuan. in: Z. f. Bewässerungslandwirtschaft. 1986(4):112-119.
- Wooldridge, R. ed. 1991. Techniques for Environmentally Sound Water Resources Development. Hydraulic Research Wallingford. Pentech Press. London.
- World Resources Institute (WRI) 1991. World Resources 1990-1991. A guide to the global environment. Washington.
- Worthington see: COWAR
- Xin Mingyi 1991. Developing photovoltaic technology in China. in Appropriate Technology Vol. 18, No. 3. Dec. 1991. IT Publications. UK.
- Xiaoying, Z. 1991. Energy Conservation for Irrigation and Drainage Machinery Systems. in: ICID. 1991. B21: 252-270. Special Technical Session. Beijing.
- Yaron, D. ed. 1981. Salinity in Irrigation and Water Resources. Dekker. New York.
- Yaninek, J.S. and H.R. Heren ed. (IITA) 1989. Biological Control: A sustainable solution to crop pest problems in Africa. Proceedings of the Biological Control Programme Center for Africa. December 1988. Benin. IITA Ibadan. Nigeria.
- Yaron, B., Z.Gerstl and W.F. Spencer 1985. Behaviour of Herbicides in Irrigated Soils. in: Advances in Soil Science. Vol.3. Springer Verlag New York.
- Young, A. 1976. Tropical Soils and Soil Surveys. Cambridge University Press. UK.
- Zauke, G.P., R.G. Niemeyer und K.P. Gilles 1992. Limnologie der Tropen und Subtropen. Grundlagen und Prognosen der limnologischen Entwicklung von Stauteichen. Ecomed. Landsberg. FRG.
- Zhi, M. 1989. Identification of Causes of Poor Performance of a Typical Large-Sized Irrigation Scheme in South China. ODI-IIMI Irrigation Network Management Network Paper 89/1b. ODI. London.
- Zonn, I.S. 1979. Ecological Aspects of Irrigated Agriculture. in: ICID Bulletin July 1979, Vol.28 No.2.

Table 1-1

### Key Environmental Issues in Irrigation Schemes

- 1. Use of agro-chemicals and ecotoxicological impairments**
  - (1) pesticides: choice; transport; storage; handling; use-maintenance-repair of application equipment; safe & effective use; compliance with local laws and regulations; disposal
  - (2) fertilizers including soil amendments/conditioners: choice, storage, handling, safe & efficient use, disposal
  - (3) post-harvest control measures

---

- 2 Direct intervention into protected areas (IUCN-categories I to X)**
  - strict nature reserves, national parks, natural monument, managed nature reserves, biosphere reserves, natural world heritage sites; protected landscape, resource reserve, multiple use management areas

---

- 3. Direct or indirect interventions into wetlands and other ecologically sensitive areas (ESAs)**
  - (1) wetlands which have important functions, products or attributes: estuaries, mangroves, floodplains, freshwater marshes, lakes, peatlands, swamp forests
  - (2) areas susceptible to wind or water erosion
  - (3) habitats that support important natural vegetation on soils of low inherent fertility and
  - (4) yields of little value if transformed
  - (5) habitats that provide important biogenetic and medicinal potentials
  - (6) critical habitats of threatened plant & fauna species for breeding, feeding or staging

---

- 4. Interventions in sensitive water resources**
  - (i) international rivers or groundwater reservoirs
  - (ii) important national water reserves
  - (iii) water supplies of regional importance

---

- 5. Implications to public health**
  - (1) extra risks in faecal-oral (water-washed or water-borne), water-washed, water-based or water-related vector-borne diseases: increase in community vulnerability, environmental receptivity and vigilance of health services
  - (2) extra risks from excreta use
  - (3) extra risks from water pollution (pathogenic microorganism, nitrates, toxicants)
  - (4) risks from toxic aerosols (pesticide applications)
  - (5) risks from chemical health control measures: molluscicides, residual house sprayings

---

- 6. Impairments of socio-cultural values**
  - (1) critical habitats which provide livelihood for specific and minority population groups
  - (2) areas of unique historical, archeological, or other cultural heritage, or important to cultural or religious beliefs
  - (3) unique areas of diversified rural patterns: settlements, diversified croplands
  - (4) areas which provide important habitat for natural industry: cottage industry, handicraft materials, indigenous food

---

- 7. Resettlement and migrants**
  - relocations or evacuations; scheduled or unscheduled migrants, temporary residents

---

- 8. Degraded watersheds**
  - typically impairments on irrigation schemes: floods, unreliable water supply, sedimentation, etc.

Table 1-2

| <b>Important Potential Impacts Caused by<br/>Irrigated Agriculture</b>  | <b>Important Potential Environmental<br/>Impacts on Irrigation</b>  |
|---|---|
| <b>Water regime impacts</b>   | * conflicts with other water users (industrial, domestic, agricultural)<br>* conflicts with navigation (through water regime & stream morphology changes)<br>* conflicts with fishery<br>* conflicts with natural resources industry<br>* conflicts with forestry/woodland uses<br>* conflicts with planning (policies, programmes, projects)   |
| <b>Stream morphology and water body changes</b>   |   |
| * stream degradation (bank erosion, river bed changes)<br>* creation or alteration of impoundments, drainage lakes<br>* estuary degradation (coastal erosion, delta formation)  |   |
| <b>Pollution</b>  |   |
| * particle pollution of surface waters (erosion, sediment transportation, siltation)<br>* organic pollution of surface waters (nutrients, organic compounds, pathogens)<br>* eutrophication of surface waters (nutrients, organic compounds)<br>* organic pollution of groundwaters (nutrients, organic compounds, pathogens)<br>* toxic concentrations of substances in surface waters (metals, salts, pesticides)<br>* toxic concentrations of substances in groundwaters (salts, metals, pesticides)<br>* toxic concentration of substances in soils (salts, acids, pathogens, metals, pesticides)<br>* gas emissions (air pollution, radiatively active gases)<br>* aerosol emissions (pathogens, toxic concentrations of pesticides) |   |
| <b>Soil degradation</b>   |   |
| * soil loss or accumulation (wind & water erosion)<br>* waterlogging<br>* salinization (also: acidification, alkalization)<br>* soil compaction and structural degradation<br>* loss in fertility (biotic activity, agricultural productivity)<br>* biological imbalances increase (pests, weeds)   |   |
| <b>Eco-biological imbalances</b>  |   |
| * impairment or loss of valuable wetlands<br>* plant community changes (terrestrial flora)<br>* plant diversity loss (terrestrial flora)<br>* threatened or/and endemic species loss or impairments<br>* wildlife habitat loss, wildlife migration restrictions   |   |
| <b>Land use and economic development conflicts</b>  |   |
| * conflicts with competing agricultural uses<br>* conflicts with other land uses<br>* use of non-renewable resources (fuel, materials, etc.)  | * river regime changes (hinterland degradation, upstream uses)<br>* groundwater regime changes (regional urban uses, hinterland degradation)<br>* surface water pollution (upstream urban pollutions, hinterland degradation)<br>* groundwater pollution (urban pollutions, agricultural pollutions)<br>* soil erosion (regional degradation)<br>* soil contamination (wastewater reuse)<br>* air pollution (urban pollution, traffic pollution)<br>* land use competition (livestock grazing, urban uses)<br>* health hazards (vector diseases, animal diseases etc.). |

Table 2-1

Table 10.3 River Runoff and Its Use

(cubic kilometers per year)

| Elements  | Europe | Asia   | Africa | World Regions |               |                   |          | W.U.  | Total |
|---|--------|--------|--------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|----------|-------|-------|
|   |        |        |        | North America | South America | Australia Oceania | U.S.S.R. |       |       |
| Total River Runoff                                  | 2,321  | 10,485 | 3,808  | 6,945         | 10,377        | 2,011             | 4,350    | 40,67 |       |
| Groundwater Discharge to Rivers                     | 845    | 2,879  | 1,464  | 2,222         | 3,736         | 483               | 1,020    | 12,69 |       |
| Surface Runoff                                      | 1,476  | 7,606  | 2,720  | 4,723         | 6,641         | 1,528             | 3,330    | 27,98 |       |
| 1980s   |        |        |        |               |               |                   |          |       |       |
| Water Withdrawal                                    | 364    | 1,581  | 176    | 767           | 161           | 26                | 443      | 8,33  |       |
| Consumptive Use                                     | 134    | 1,145  | 146    | 339           | 110           | 19                | 239      | 2,12  |       |
| Waste and Returning Waters                          | 230    | 446    | 42     | 428           | 51            | 7                 | 204      | 1,41  |       |
| Use of Resources (percentage of total river runoff) | 16     | 15     | 4      | 11            | 2             | 1                 | 10       | 9     |       |
| Year 2000 Projection                                |        |        |        |               |               |                   |          |       |       |
| Water Withdrawal                                    | 404    | 2,160  | 289    | 946           | 293           | 35                | 533      | 4,66  |       |
| Consumptive Use                                     | 158    | 1,433  | 201    | 434           | 165           | 22.5              | 286      | 2,70  |       |
| Waste and Returning Waters                          | 246    | 727    | 88     | 512           | 128           | 12.5              | 247      | 1,46  |       |
| Use of Resources (percentage of total river runoff) | 17     | 21     | 7      | 14            | 3             | 2                 | 12       | 11    |       |

Table 2-2

Tab. 4-4: Wassernutzung nach Sektoren und Entwicklung der Entnahme (%)

| Region                     | Agriculture<br>Landwirtschaft,<br>Nutzung (%) |         |                         | Domestic uses<br>Haushalte und<br>öffentliche Nutzung<br>Nutzung (%) |         |                        | Industry<br>Industrie<br>Nutzung (%) |         |                        |
|----------------------------|---|---------|-------------------------|--|---------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|------------------------|
|                            | Utilization<br>Anstieg (%)                    |         | Increase<br>Anstieg (%) | Utilization<br>Anstieg (%)   |         | Anstieg (%)            | Utilization<br>Anstieg (%)           |         | Anstieg (%)            |
|                            | 80er Jahre                                    | 2000    | 80er Jahre<br>bis 2000  | 80er Jahre   | 2000    | 80er Jahre<br>bis 2000 | 80er Jahre                           | 2000    | 80er Jahre<br>bis 2000 |
| Europa                     | 31  | 28 – 33 | 14                      | 14   | 12 – 15 | 17                     | 55                                   | 52 – 62 | 4 – 55                 |
| Asien                      | 86  | 74      | 15                      | 8  | 10      | 127                    | 8                                    | 16 – 17 | 171 – 186              |
| Afrika                     | 68  | 71 – 73 | 33                      | 7  | 13 – 14 | 200                    | 5                                    | 14 – 18 | 302 – 438              |
| Nordamerika                | 48  | 46      | 18                      | 10   | 11      | 36                     | 43                                   | 43 – 44 | 22 – 26                |
| Südamerika                 | 58  | 38 – 39 | 29                      | 19   | 17      | 67                     | 24                                   | 43 – 48 | 233 – 267              |
| Australien und<br>Ozeanien | 74  | 69 – 70 | 25                      | 19   | 19      | 34                     | 7                                    | 11 – 12 | 114 – 150              |
| UdSSR                      | 65  | 62 – 63 | 15                      | 6  | 7       | 52                     | 29                                   | 29 – 31 | 20 – 28                |
| GESAMT                     | 68  | 59 – 62 | 17                      | 8  | 10 – 11 | 74                     | 24                                   | 27 – 30 | 52 – 72                |

Quelle: World Resources Institute, World Resources 1990–91, New York, Oxford 1990

Table 2-3a

Table 10.4 Water Withdrawals for Irrigation

| Region                | Area of irrigation<br>millions of ha | Water withdrawal<br>millions of cubic meters |                      |       | Total water production<br>millions of cubic meters |                      |       |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------|-------|--|----------------------|-------|
|                       |                                      | Traditional<br>irrigation                    | Modern<br>irrigation | Total | Traditional<br>irrigation                          | Modern<br>irrigation | Total |
| Europe                | 17                                   | 110  | 95                   | 15    | 19   | 125                  | 105   |
| Asia                  | 140                                  | 1,300  | 980                  | 320   | 165  | 1,500                | 1,150 |
| Africa                | 11                                   | 120  | 85                   | 35    | 15   | 160                  | 110   |
| North America         | 29                                   | 330  | 215                  | 115   | 35   | 390                  | 260   |
| South America         | 8.5                                  | 70   | 55                   | 15    | 11   | 90                   | 70    |
| Australia and Oceania | 2.0                                  | 16   | 13                   | 3     | 2.5  | 20                   | 15    |
| U.S.S.R.              | 20                                   | 260  | 180                  | 80    | 23.5   | 300                  | 210   |
| World Total           | 227.5                                | 2,206  | 1,623                | 583   | 271  | 2,585                | 1,920 |
|                       |                                      |  |                      |       |  |                      | 665   |

Source: A.V. Belyaev, U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Institute of Geography, Moscow in consultation with other international sources.

Note: Oceania is defined as Australia, Fiji, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, and Solomon Islands.

Sources: World Resources Institute

Table 2-3b

Table 1. Sources of Water Supply in 16 Asian Countries

| Type                   | Arable Area<br>(million ha) | Actual cultivated area<br>(million ha) | Cropping intensity<br>(%) |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| Surface irrigation     | 100.0                       | 144.5                                  | 145                       |
| Groundwater irrigation | 35.0                        | 46.3                                   | 132                       |
| Rainfed and others     | 223.0                       | 227.0                                  | 102                       |
| Total                  | 358.0                       | 417.8                                  | 117                       |

Note: Summarization of 16 Asian countries i.e., Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (DPR), Korea (Republic of), India, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Nepal, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Vietnam and Japan.

Table 2-3c

WATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS 85

Table 2. Groundwater Utilization in Asian Countries

| Country     | Groundwater potential<br>(Billion cubic metre/year) | Groundwater Utilization<br>(Billion cubic metre/year) |        |       | Land irrigated by groundwater<br>(Net)<br>(million ha) |
|-------------|---|---|--------|-------|--|
|             |   | Irrl  | Others | Total |  |
| Bangladesh  | —   | 6.0   | 1.7    | 7.7   | 0.8  |
| China       | 700   | 39.6  | —      | —     | 9.0  |
| India       | 423   | 43.5  | 6.5    | 50.0  | 19.0   |
| Indonesia   | 456   | 0.01  | 3.7    | 3.7   | 0.02   |
| Pakistan    | —   | 40.0  | —      | 40.0  | 5.6  |
| Philippines | 33  | 0.5   | 2.1    | 2.6   | 0.2  |
| Thailand    | —   | 0.2   | 2.7    | 2.9   | 0.01   |

Source: Water Resources Journal (ESCAP) Dec. 1986 and other information gathered by FAO/RAPA.

REPORT: INDIA (1) 105

Table 2. Area Irrigated by Different Sources in India During 1950-51 to 1984-85 (Area: '000 ha)

| Source                        | 1950-51          | 1960-61          | 1970-71          | 1980-81          | 1984-85          |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Canals                        | 8295<br>(39.8)   | 10370<br>(42.1)  | 12838<br>(41.3)  | 15292<br>(39.5)  | 15861<br>(37.9)  |
| Tanks                         | 3613<br>(17.3)   | 4561<br>(18.5)   | 4112<br>(13.2)   | 3198<br>(08.3)   | 3330<br>(07.9)   |
| Tube wells                    | N.A.<br>(0.6)    | 135<br>(14.3)    | 4461<br>(24.6)   | 9527<br>(21.1)   | 11265<br>(20.9)  |
| Other wells                   | 5978<br>(28.7)   | 7155<br>(29.0)   | 7426<br>(23.9)   | 8207<br>(21.1)   | 8723<br>(20.9)   |
| Other sources                 | 2967<br>(14.2)   | 2440<br>(09.8)   | 2266<br>(07.3)   | 2585<br>(06.6)   | 2600<br>(06.2)   |
| Total<br>(Net Irrigated Area) | 20853<br>(100.0) | 24661<br>(100.0) | 31103<br>(100.0) | 38806<br>(100.0) | 41779<br>(100.0) |

(Figures in parenthesis indicate percentage of total irrigated area)

Source: Indian Agriculture in Brief 21st Edition, Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Dept. of Agric. & Coop., Ministry of Agriculture, Government of India, New Delhi.

Source: APO 1991

**Table 22.1** Freshwater Resources and Withdrawal

|                                    | Annual<br>Internal Renewable<br>Water Resources |                                     |                                       | Annual River Flows                  |                 |                     | Annual Withdrawal                       |                              |                     | Sectoral Withdrawal |             |     |      |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|-----|------|
|                                    | 1990  | Per Capita<br>(000 cubic<br>meters) | From Other<br>Countries<br>(cubic km) | To Other<br>Countries<br>(cubic km) | Year of<br>Data | Total<br>(cubic km) | Percentage<br>of Water<br>Resources [a] | Per Capita<br>(cubic meters) | Sectoral Withdrawal |                     |             |     |      |
|                                    |   |                                     |                                       |                                     |                 |                     |   |                              | Domestic            | Industry            | Agriculture |     |      |
| <b>WORLD</b>                       | 40,673.00                                       | b                                   | 7.69                                  |                                     |                 | 1987                | b                                       | 3296                         | 8                   | 660                 | 8           | 23  | 69   |
| <b>AFRICA</b>                      | 4,184.00  | b                                   | 6.46                                  |                                     |                 | 1987                | b                                       | 144                          | 3                   | 244                 | 7           | 5   | 88   |
| Algeria                            | 18.90   |                                     | 0.75                                  | 0.20                                | 0.70            | 1980                |   | 3.00                         | 16                  | 161                 | 22          | 4   | 74   |
| Angola                             | 158.00  | b                                   | 15.77                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.48                         | 0                   | 43                  | 14          | 10  | 76   |
| Benin                              | 26.00   |                                     | 5.48                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.11                         | 0                   | 26                  | 28          | 14  | 58   |
| Botswana                           | 1.00  |                                     | 0.78                                  | 17.00                               | X               | 1980                |   | 0.09                         | 1                   | 98                  | 5           | 10  | 85   |
| Burkina Faso                       | 28.00   | b                                   | 3.11                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.15                         | 1                   | 20                  | 28          | 5   | 67   |
| Burundi                            | 3.60  | b                                   | 0.66                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.10                         | 3                   | 20                  | 36          | 0   | 64   |
| Cameroun                           | 208.00  |                                     | 18.50                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.40                         | 0                   | 30                  | 46          | 19  | 35   |
| Cape Verde                         | 0.20  |                                     | 0.53                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1972                |   | 0.04                         | 20                  | 148                 | 9           | 2   | 89   |
| Central African Rep                | 141.00  | b                                   | 48.40                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.07                         | 0                   | 27                  | 21          | 5   | 74   |
| Chad                               | 38.40   | b                                   | 6.76                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.18                         | 0                   | 35                  | 16          | 2   | 82   |
| Comoros                            | 1.02  | b                                   | 1.97                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1987                | b                                       | 0.01                         | 1                   | 15                  | 48          | 5   | 47   |
| Congo                              | 181.00  | b                                   | 90.77                                 | 621.00                              | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.04                         | 0                   | 20                  | 62          | 27  | 11   |
| Cote d'Ivoire                      | 74.00   |                                     | 5.87                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.71                         | 1                   | 68                  | 22          | 11  | 67   |
| Djibouti                           | 0.30  |                                     | 0.74                                  | 0.00                                | X               | 1973                | b                                       | 0.01                         | 2                   | 28                  | 28          | 21  | 51   |
| Egypt                              | 1.80  |                                     | 0.03                                  | 56.50                               | 0.00            | 1985                |   | 56.40                        | 97                  | 1,202               | 7           | c   | 88 c |
| Equatorial Guinea                  | 30.00   | b                                   | 68.18                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.01                         | 0                   | 11                  | 81          | 13  | 6    |
| Ethiopia                           | 110.00  |                                     | 2.35                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 2.21                         | 2                   | 48                  | 11          | 3   | 86   |
| Gabon                              | 164.00  | b                                   | 140.05                                | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.06                         | 0                   | 51                  | 72          | 22  | 6    |
| Gambia, The                        | 3.00  |                                     | 3.50                                  | 19.00                               | X               | 1982                |   | 0.02                         | 0                   | 33                  | 7           | 2   | 91   |
| Ghana                              | 53.00   |                                     | 3.53                                  | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 0.30                         | 1                   | 35                  | 35          | 13  | 52   |
| Guinea                             | 226.00  | b                                   | 32.87                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.74                         | 0                   | 115                 | 10          | 3   | 87   |
| Guinea-Bissau                      | 31.00   | b                                   | 31.41                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.01                         | 0                   | 18                  | 31          | 6   | 63   |
| Kenya                              | 14.80   |                                     | 0.59                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 1.09                         | 7                   | 46                  | 27          | 11  | 62   |
| Lesotho                            | 4.00  | b                                   | 2.25                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.05                         | 1                   | 34                  | 22          | 22  | 56   |
| Libera                             | 232.00  | b                                   | 90.84                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.13                         | 0                   | 54                  | 27          | 13  | 60   |
| Libya                              | 0.70  |                                     | 0.15                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1985                |   | 2.62                         | 374                 | 262                 | 15          | 10  | 75   |
| Madagascar                         | 40.00   |                                     | 3.34                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1984                |   | 16.30                        | 41                  | 1,675               | 1           | 0   | 99   |
| Malawi                             | 9.00  | b                                   | 1.07                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.16                         | 2                   | 22                  | 34          | 17  | 49   |
| Mali                               | 62.00   | b                                   | 6.62                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 1.36                         | 2                   | 159                 | 2           | 1   | 97   |
| Mauritania                         | 0.40  |                                     | 0.20                                  | 7.00                                | X               | 1978                |   | 0.73                         | 10                  | 473                 | 12          | 4   | 84   |
| Mauritius                          | 2.20  |                                     | 1.99                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1974                |   | 0.36                         | 16                  | 415                 | 16          | 7   | 77   |
| Morocco                            | 30.00   |                                     | 1.19                                  | 0.00                                | 0.30            | 1985                |   | 11.00                        | 37                  | 501                 | 6 c         | 3 c | 91 c |
| Mozambique, People's Rep           | 58.00   | b                                   | 3.70                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.78                         | 1                   | 53                  | 24          | 10  | 66   |
| Niger                              | 14.00   | b                                   | 1.97                                  | 30.00                               | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.29                         | 1                   | 44                  | 21          | 5   | 74   |
| Nigeria                            | 261.00  | b                                   | 2.31                                  | 47.00                               | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 3.63                         | 1                   | 44                  | 31          | 15  | 54   |
| Rwanda                             | 6.30  | b                                   | 0.87                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.15                         | 2                   | 23                  | 24          | 8   | 68   |
| Senegal                            | 23.20   | b                                   | 3.15                                  | 12.00                               | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 1.36                         | 4                   | 201                 | 5           | 3   | 92   |
| Sierra Leone                       | 160.00  | b                                   | 38.64                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.37                         | 0                   | 99                  | 7           | 4   | 89   |
| Somalia                            | 11.50   |                                     | 1.52                                  | 0.00                                | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.81                         | 7                   | 167                 | 3           | 0   | 97   |
| South Africa                       | 50.00   |                                     | 1.42                                  | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 9.20                         | 18                  | 404                 | 16          | 17  | 67   |
| Sudan                              | 30.00   |                                     | 1.19                                  | 100.00                              | 56.50           | 1977                |   | 16.60                        | 14                  | 1,089               | 1           | 0   | 99   |
| Swaziland                          | 6.96  | b                                   | 8.82                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.29                         | 4                   | 414                 | 5           | 2   | 93   |
| Tanzania                           | 76.00   | b                                   | 2.76                                  | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 0.48                         | 1                   | 36                  | 21          | 5   | 74   |
| Togo                               | 11.50   |                                     | 3.33                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.09                         | 1                   | 40                  | 62          | 13  | 25   |
| Tunisia                            | 3.75  |                                     | 0.46                                  | 0.60                                | 0.00            | 1985                |   | 2.30                         | 53                  | 325                 | 13          | 7   | 80   |
| Uganda                             | 66.00   | b                                   | 3.58                                  | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 0.20                         | 0                   | 20                  | 32          | 8   | 60   |
| Zaire                              | 1,019.00  |                                     | 28.31                                 | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.70                         | 0                   | 22                  | 58          | 25  | 17   |
| Zambia                             | 96.00   | b                                   | 11.35                                 | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 0.36                         | 0                   | 86                  | 63          | 11  | 26   |
| Zimbabwe                           | 23.00   | b                                   | 2.37                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 1.22                         | 5                   | 129                 | 14          | 7   | 79   |
| <b>NORTH &amp; CENTRAL AMERICA</b> | 6,945.00  | b                                   | 16.26                                 |                                     |                 | 1987                | b                                       | 697                          | 10                  | 1,692               | 9           | 42  | 49   |
| Barbados                           | 0.05  |                                     | 0.20                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1982                |   | 0.03                         | 51                  | 117                 | 52          | 41  | 7    |
| Canada                             | 2,901.00  |                                     | 109.37                                | X                                   | X               | 1980                |   | 36.15                        | 1                   | 1,501               | 18          | 70  | 12   |
| Costa Rica                         | 95.00   |                                     | 31.51                                 | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 1.35                         | 1                   | 779                 | 4           | 7   | 89   |
| Cuba                               | 34.50   |                                     | 3.34                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1975                |   | 8.10                         | 23                  | 868                 | 9           | 2   | 89   |
| Dominican Rep                      | 20.00   |                                     | 2.79                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 2.97                         | 15                  | 453                 | 5           | 6   | 89   |
| El Salvador                        | 18.95   |                                     | 3.61                                  | X                                   | X               | 1975                |   | 1.00                         | 5                   | 241                 | 7           | 4   | 69   |
| Guatemala                          | 116.00  |                                     | 12.61                                 | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 0.73                         | 1                   | 139                 | 9           | 17  | 74   |
| Haiti                              | 11.00   |                                     | 1.69                                  | X                                   | X               | 1987                | b                                       | 0.04                         | 0                   | 46                  | 24          | 8   | 68   |
| Honduras                           | 102.00  |                                     | 19.85                                 | X                                   | X               | 1970                |   | 1.34                         | 1                   | 508                 | 4           | 5   | 91   |
| Jamaica                            | 8.30  |                                     | 3.29                                  | 0.00                                | 0.00            | 1975                |   | 0.32                         | 4                   | 157                 | 7           | 7   | 86   |
| Mexico                             | 357.40  |                                     | 4.03                                  | X                                   | X               | 1975                |   | 54.20                        | 15                  | 901                 | 6           | 8   | 86   |
| Nicaragua                          | 175.00  |                                     | 45.21                                 | X                                   | X               | 1975                |   | 0.89                         | 1                   | 370                 | 25          | 21  | 54   |
| Panama                             | 144.00  |                                     | 59.55                                 | X                                   | X               | 1975                |   | 1.30</                       |                     |                     |             |     |      |

Table 2-3 e cont.

|                         | Annual Internal Renewable Water Resources |                                     |                         |       |                       |          |                 |                     |   |                              | Annual River Flows |     |                     | Annual Withdrawal |    |  |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------|-----------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------|----|--|
|                         | Total<br>(cubic km)                       | Per Capita<br>(000 cubic<br>meters) | From Other<br>Countries |       | To Other<br>Countries |          | Year of<br>Data | Total<br>(cubic km) | Percentage<br>of Water<br>Resources (a) | Per Capita<br>(cubic meters) | Annual Withdrawal  |     | Sectoral Withdrawal |                   |    |  |
|                         |   |                                     | 1990                    | 1987  | b                     | 1,531.00 |                 |                     |   |                              | 15                 | 526 | 6                   | 8                 | 86 |  |
| <b>ASIA</b>             |   |                                     |                         |       |                       |          |                 |                     |   |                              |                    |     |                     |                   |    |  |
| Afghanistan             | 50.00                                     | 3.02                                | X                       | X     | 1987                  | b        | 26.11           | 52                  | 1,436                                   | 1                            | 0                  | 99  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Bahrain                 | 0.00                                      | 0.00                                | X                       | X     | 1975                  |          | 0.20            | X                   | 735                                     | 60                           | 36                 | 4   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Bangladesh              | 1,357.00                                  | 11.74                               | 1,000.00                | X     | 1987                  | b        | 22.50           | 1                   | 211                                     | 3                            | 1                  | 96  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Bhutan                  | 95.00                                     | b                                   | 62.66                   | X     | 1987                  | b        | 0.02            | 0                   | 15                                      | 36                           | 10                 | 54  |                     |                   |    |  |
| China                   | 2,800.00                                  | 2.47                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1980                  |          | 460.00          | 16                  | 462                                     | 6                            | 7                  | 87  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Cyprus                  | 0.90                                      | 1.28                                | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1985                  |          | 0.54            | 60                  | 807                                     | 7                            | c                  | 2   | c                   | 91                | c  |  |
| India                   | 1,850.00                                  | 2.17                                | 235.00                  | X     | 1975                  |          | 380.00          | 18                  | 612                                     | 3                            | 4                  | 93  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Indonesia               | 2,530.00                                  | 14.02                               | X                       | X     | 1987                  | b        | 16.59           | 1                   | 96                                      | 13                           | 11                 | 76  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Iran, Islamic Rep       | 117.50                                    | 2.08                                | X                       | X     | 1975                  |          | 45.40           | 39                  | 1,362                                   | 4                            | 9                  | 87  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Iraq                    | 34.00                                     | 1.80                                | 66.00                   | X     | 1970                  |          | 42.80           | 43                  | 4,575                                   | 3                            | 5                  | 92  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Israel                  | 1.70                                      | 0.37                                | 0.45                    | 0.00  | 1986                  |          | 1.90            | 88                  | 447                                     | 16                           | c                  | 5   | c                   | 79                | c  |  |
| Japan                   | 547.00                                    | 4.43                                | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1980                  |          | 107.80          | 20                  | 923                                     | 17                           | 33                 | 50  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Jordan                  | 0.70                                      | 0.16                                | 0.40                    | X     | 1975                  |          | 0.45            | 41                  | 173                                     | 29                           | 6                  | 65  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Kampuchea, Dem          | 88.10                                     | 10.68                               | 410.00                  | X     | 1987                  | b        | 0.52            | 0                   | 69                                      | 5                            | 1                  | 94  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Korea, Dem People's Rep | 67.00                                     | b                                   | 2.92                    | X     | 1987                  |          | 14.16           | 21                  | 1,649                                   | 11                           | 16                 | 73  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Korea, Rep              | 63.00                                     | 1.45                                | X                       | X     | 1976                  |          | 10.70           | 17                  | 298                                     | 11                           | 14                 | 75  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Kuwait                  | 0.00                                      | 0.00                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1974                  |          | 0.01            | X                   | 10                                      | 64                           | 32                 | 4   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Lao People's Dem Rep    | 27.00                                     | 66.32                               | X                       | X     | 1987                  | b        | 0.99            | 0                   | 228                                     | 8                            | 10                 | 82  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Lebanon                 | 4.80                                      | 1.62                                | 0.00                    | 0.86  | 1975                  |          | 0.75            | 16                  | 271                                     | 11                           | 4                  | 85  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Malaysia                | 456.00                                    | 26.30                               | X                       | X     | 1975                  |          | 9.42            | 2                   | 765                                     | 23                           | 30                 | 47  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Mongolia                | 24.60                                     | 11.05                               | X                       | X     | 1987                  | b        | 0.55            | 2                   | 272                                     | 11                           | 27                 | 62  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Myanmar                 | 1,092.00                                  | 25.96                               | X                       | X     | 1987                  |          | 3.96            | 0                   | 103                                     | 7                            | 3                  | 90  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Nepal                   | 170.00                                    | 8.88                                | X                       | X     | 1987                  | b        | 2.68            | 2                   | 155                                     | 4                            | 1                  | 95  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Oman                    | 2.00                                      | 1.36                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1975                  |          | 0.43            | 22                  | 561                                     | 3                            | 3                  | 94  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Pakistan                | 298.00                                    | 2.43                                | 170.00                  | X     | 1975                  |          | 153.40          | 33                  | 2,053                                   | 1                            | 1                  | 98  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Philippines             | 323.00                                    | 5.18                                | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1975                  |          | 29.50           | 9                   | 693                                     | 18                           | 21                 | 61  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Qatar                   | 0.02                                      | 0.06                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1975                  |          | 0.04            | 174                 | 234                                     | 36                           | 26                 | 38  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Saudi Arabia            | 2.20                                      | 0.16                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1975                  |          | 2.33            | 106                 | 321                                     | 45                           | 8                  | 47  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Singapore               | 0.60                                      | 0.22                                | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1975                  |          | 0.19            | 32                  | 84                                      | 45                           | 51                 | 4   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Sri Lanka               | 43.20                                     | 2.51                                | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1970                  |          | 6.30            | 15                  | 503                                     | 2                            | 2                  | 96  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Syrian Arab Rep         | 7.60                                      | 0.61                                | 27.90                   | 30.00 | 1976                  |          | 3.34            | 9                   | 449                                     | 7                            | 10                 | 83  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Thailand                | 110.00                                    | 1.97                                | 69.00                   | X     | 1987                  | b        | 31.90           | 18                  | 599                                     | 4                            | 6                  | 90  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Turkey                  | 196.00                                    | 3.52                                | 7.00                    | 69.00 | 1985                  |          | 15.60           | 8                   | 317                                     | 24                           | c                  | 19  | c                   | 57                | c  |  |
| United Arab Emirates    | 0.30                                      | 0.19                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1980                  |          | 0.42            | 140                 | 429                                     | 11                           | 9                  | 80  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Viet Nam                | 376.00                                    | b                                   | 5.60                    | X     | 1987                  | b        | 5.07            | 1                   | 81                                      | 13                           | 9                  | 78  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Yemen Arab Rep          | 1.00                                      | 0.12                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1987                  | b        | 1.47            | 147                 | X                                       | 4                            | 2                  | 94  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Yemen, People's Dem Rep | 1.50                                      | 0.60                                | 0.00                    | X     | 1975                  |          | 1.93            | 129                 | 1,167                                   | 5                            | 2                  | 93  |                     |                   |    |  |
| <b>EUROPE</b>           |   |                                     |                         |       |                       |          |                 |                     |   |                              |                    |     |                     |                   |    |  |
| Albania                 | 10.00                                     | 3.08                                | 11.30                   | X     | 1970                  |          | 0.20            | 1                   | 94                                      | 6                            | 18                 | 76  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Austria                 | 56.30                                     | 7.51                                | 34.00                   | X     | 1980                  |          | 3.13            | 3                   | 417                                     | 19                           | 73                 | 8   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Belgium                 | 8.40                                      | 0.85                                | 4.10                    | X     | 1980                  |          | 9.03            | 72                  | 917                                     | 11                           | 85                 | 4   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Bulgaria                | 18.00                                     | 2.00                                | 187.00                  | X     | 1980                  |          | 14.18           | 7                   | 1,600                                   | 7                            | 38                 | 55  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Czechoslovakia          | 28.00                                     | 1.79                                | 62.60                   | X     | 1980                  |          | 5.80            | 6                   | 379                                     | 23                           | 68                 | 9   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Denmark                 | 11.00                                     | 2.15                                | 2.00                    | X     | 1977                  |          | 1.40            | 11                  | 277                                     | 30                           | 27                 | 43  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Finland                 | 110.00                                    | 22.11                               | 3.00                    | X     | 1980                  |          | 3.70            | 3                   | 774                                     | 12                           | 85                 | 3   |                     |                   |    |  |
| France                  | 170.00                                    | 3.03                                | 15.00                   | 20.50 | 1984                  |          | 33.30           | 18                  | 606                                     | 16                           | 69                 | 15  |                     |                   |    |  |
| German Dem Rep          | 17.00                                     | 1.02                                | 17.00                   | X     | 1980                  |          | 9.13            | 27                  | 545                                     | 14                           | 68                 | 18  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Germany, Fed Rep        | 79.00                                     | 1.30                                | 82.00                   | X     | 1981                  |          | 41.40           | 26                  | 671                                     | 10                           | 70                 | 20  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Greece                  | 45.15                                     | 4.49                                | 13.50                   | 3.00  | 1980                  |          | 7.00            | 12                  | 726                                     | 8                            | 29                 | 63  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Hungary                 | 6.00                                      | 0.57                                | 109.00                  | X     | 1980                  |          | 5.38            | 5                   | 502                                     | 9                            | 55                 | 36  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Iceland                 | 170.00                                    | 671.94                              | 0.00                    | 0.00  | 1987                  | b        | 0.09            | 0                   | 349                                     | 31                           | 63                 | 6   |                     |                   |    |  |
| Ireland                 | 50.00                                     | 13.44                               | 0.00                    | X     | 1972                  |          | 0.40            | 1                   | 135                                     | 16                           | 74                 | 10  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Italy                   | 179.40                                    | 3.13                                | 7.60                    | 0.00  | 1981                  |          | 46.35           | 25                  | 811                                     | 14                           | 27                 | 59  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Luxembourg              | 1.00                                      | 2.72                                | 4.00                    | X     | 1976                  |          | 0.06            | 1                   | 166                                     | 42                           | 45                 | 13  |                     |                   |    |  |
| Malta                   | 0.03                                      | 0.07                                |                         |       |                       |          |                 |                     |   |                              |                    |     |                     |                   |    |  |

Table 2-4 a

Table 1. Definitions of arid regions.

| Type of Climate | P<br>Etp  | Vegetation   | Interannual Variability of P | P<br>(in mm)  | Utilization  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|------------------------------|---|--|
| Hyper-arid      | 0.03      | No permanent vegetation or a very few very scattered shrubs; ephemeral when rain or dew, with short cycle. Oasis permanent water.                    | up to 100%                   | Nil or very low, extremely irregular with sometimes no rain during long periods of several years. | Oasis culture. True nomadism by transport caravans   |
| Arid            | 0.03-0.20 | Constricted along with water channels, spiny or succulent plants. Steppes, pseudo-steppes, para-steppes.   | 50-100%                      | From 80-150 to 200-350. Low atmospheric humidity. High rainfall variability.                      | Pastoralism. No farming except with irrigation   |
| Semi-arid       | 0.20-0.50 | Steppes, pseudo-steppes, para-steppe, low savannas low savannas with bush, thorny low savannas exceptionally savannas where high rainfall in summer. | 25-50%                       | From 300-400 to 700-800 with summer rains. From 200-250 to 450-500 with winter rains.             | Rain-fed cultivation with more or less regular production. Combined with sedentary livestock production. |
| Sub-humid       | 0.50-0.75 | Savannas and wooded savannas. Riparian forests along rivers. Maquis and Chaparrals under Mediterranean climate: Steppes on chernozems                | Less than 25%                | Abundant with usually more than six humid months (more than 30 mm)                                | Rain-fed cultivation and industrial crops with a regular production.                                     |

Table 2-4b

Table 2. Distribution of arid lands

| Continents                               | Total Area (km <sup>2</sup> ) | Semi-Arid (km <sup>2</sup> )<br>(A) | %    | Arid (km <sup>2</sup> )<br>(B) | %    | Hyperarid (km <sup>2</sup> )<br>(C) | %   | Total (km <sup>2</sup> )<br>(A+B+C) | %    |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|------|
| America                                  | 39,917,000                    | 3,943,160                           | 10   | 2,910,000                      | 7.5  | 780,700                             | 2   | 7,633,860                           | 19.5 |
| Africa                                   | 29,797,000                    | 5,546,490                           | 18.5 | 7,325,560                      | 24.5 | 4,527,240                           | 15  | 17,309,280                          | 58   |
| Asia                                     | 42,365,000                    | 6,354,750                           | 15   | 8,049,350                      | 19   | 1,270,950                           | 3   | 15,675,050                          | 37   |
| Australia                                | 7,703,850                     | 2,234,120                           | 29   | 3,928,960                      | 51   | 0                                   | 0   | 6,163,080                           | 80   |
| Europe                                   | 10,032,100                    | 752,500                             | 7.5  | 200,500                        | 2    | 0                                   | 0   | 953,000                             | 9.5  |
| Total                                    | 129,814,950                   | 18,741,020                          | 14.5 | 22,414,370                     | 17   | 6,578,890                           | 5   | 47,734,270                          | 36.5 |
| Other lands (Greenland)<br>(New Zealand) | 23,418,050                    | 0                                   | 0    | 0                              | 0    | 0                                   | 0   | 0                                   | 0    |
| Total Land Area                          | 153,233,000                   | 18,831,020                          | 12.2 | 22,414,370                     | 14.6 | 6,578,890                           | 4.2 | 47,734,270                          | 31   |

Table 2-5 a

| Verschmutzungsart      | Mexiko, Zentral und Südamerika |         |                    |                |  | Indischer Subkontinent | Südostasien | Pazifische Inseln | China | Japan, Australien und Neuseeland |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|--------------------|----------------|--|------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------|----------------------------------|
|                        | Vereinigte Staaten             | Karibik | Amazonas Orinoko   | Andere Gebiete |  |                        |             |                   |       |                                  |
| Pathogene Keime        | 0-1                            | 1-2     | 0                  | 1-3            |  | 1-3                    | 1-2         | 2-3               | 1-3   | 0-1                              |
| Organische Stoffe      | 0                              | 1-2     | 0                  | 1-3            |  | 1-3                    | 0-2         | 0-1               | 1-3   | 0-1                              |
| Versalzung             | 0                              | 1-2     | 0                  | 0              |  | 0-1                    | 0-1         | 0-3               | 0-2   | 0-2                              |
| Nitrate                | 0-1                            | 1       | 0                  | 0-1            |  | 0-1                    | 0-1         | 1-2               | 0-2   | 0-1                              |
| Fluoride               | 0                              | 0       | 0                  | 0              |  | 0-1                    | 0           | 0                 | 0-2   | 0                                |
| Eutrophierung          | 1-2                            | 1-2     | 0                  | 1-3            |  | 0-1                    | 0-3         | 0                 | 0-2   | 0-1                              |
| Schwermetalle          | 0-1                            | 0-1     | 0-1 <sup>(a)</sup> | 1-3            |  | 0-1                    | 0-2         | 0-1               | 0-2   | 0-2                              |
| Pestizide              | 0-1                            | n/a     | 0                  | 1-3            |  | 0-1                    | 0-1         | 0-1               | 0-1   | 0-1                              |
| Ind. organische Stoffe | 0-1                            | 0-1     | 0                  | 1-3            |  | n/a                    | n/a         | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                              |
| Sedimente              | 0-1                            | 0-1     | 0-1 <sup>(a)</sup> | 1-3            |  | 0-2                    | 0-2         | 0-1               | 0-3   | 0-1                              |
| Versauerung            | 0-2 <sup>(b)</sup>             | 0       | 0                  | 0-1            |  | 0                      | 0-1         | 0                 | 0-1   | 0-1                              |
| Abwärme                | 0                              | 0       | 0                  | 0              |  | n/a                    | n/a         | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                              |
| Radioaktivität         | 0                              | 0       | 0                  | 0              |  | n/a                    | n/a         | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                              |

(a) Quecksilber und Verschmutzung durch Sedimente aus der Goldförderung an einigen Flüssen

(b) Ost-Kanada und nordöstliche USA

#### App. 4-7 (a): Wasserqualität in Afrika

| Verschmutzungsart      | Maghreb | Sahel              | Golf von Guinea | Kongo-Becken       | Nil- <sup>(a)</sup> Becken | Östl. und südl. Seen | Große Seen       | Arabische Halbinsel <sup>(b)</sup> | Östl. Mittelmeergebiet |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Pathogene Keime        | 1-2     | 1-3                | 1-3             | 1-2                | 1-2                        | 1-3                  | 1                | 0                                  | 1                      |
| Organische Stoffe      | 1-2     | 1-2                | 1-2             | 0-1                | 1-2                        | 1-2                  | 0                | 0                                  | 1                      |
| Versalzung             | 0-2     | 0-2                | 0-1             | 0                  | 0-1                        | 1-2                  | 0                | 3                                  | 1                      |
| Nitrate                | 0-2     | 1-2                | 1-2             | 0-1                | 0-1                        | 1                    | 0                | 0                                  | 1                      |
| Fluoride               | 0-3     | 0-2                | 0               | 0                  | 0                          | 1-3                  | 0                | 0                                  | 0                      |
| Eutrophierung          | 0-2     | 0-1                | 1               | 0                  | 0-2                        | 0                    | 1 <sup>(c)</sup> | 0                                  | 1-2                    |
| Schwermetalle          | 0-1     | 0-1                | 0-1             | 0-2 <sup>(b)</sup> | 0-1                        | 0-1                  | 0                | 0                                  | 0                      |
| Pestizide              | 0-1     | 1                  | 1-2             | 1                  | 0-1                        | 0-1                  | 1 <sup>(c)</sup> | 0                                  | 1-2 <sup>(c)</sup>     |
| Ind. organische Stoffe | 0-1     | 0                  | 0-1             | 0-1                | 0-1                        | 0                    | 0                | 1 <sup>(b)</sup>                   | 1 <sup>(c)</sup>       |
| Sedimente              | 1-3     | 0-2                | 0               | 0                  | 0-2                        | 0-2                  | 0                | 0                                  | 1                      |
| Versauerung            | 0       | 0-1 <sup>(d)</sup> | 0               | 0                  | 0                          | 0                    | 0                | 0                                  | 0                      |
| Abwärme                | 0       | 0                  | 0               | 0                  | 0                          | 0                    | 0                | 1 <sup>(b)</sup>                   | 0                      |
| Radioaktivität         | 0       | 0-1 <sup>(a)</sup> | 0               | 0                  | 0                          | 0                    | 0                | 0                                  | 0                      |

0 - keine Verschmutzung oder irrelevant

1 - geringe Verschmutzung, Wasser kann verwendet werden, wenn geeignete Maßnahmen ergriffen werden

2 - stärkere Verschmutzung

3 - schwere Beeinträchtigung für Wassernutzung

(a) Uranminen im Niger

(b) Oberes Zaire Basin

(c) Lokale Probleme

(d) Übersäuerung des Bodens

(e) Die schlechteste Qualität wird generell im Nildelta vorgefunden

Quelle: Water Quality, Progress in Implementing the Mar del Plata Action Plan, New York, 1990

Source: GITEC 1992

Table 2-5 b

IMPACTS OF AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITIES

Table 20: Comparison of Typical Magnitudes of Concentrations from Nonpoint Sources and Sewage  
(Novotny and Chester, 1981)

|                             | Suspended Solids <sup>a</sup> | BOD <sub>5</sub> | COD           | Total N  | Total P   | Lead | Total Coliform                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------|-----------|------|----------------------------------|
| Precipitation               | 11-13                         | 12-13            | 9-16          | 1.2-1.3  | 0.02-0.04 |      |                                  |
| Background levels           | 5-1000                        | 0.5-3            |               | 0.05-0.5 | 0.01-0.2  | 0.1  |                                  |
| Agricultural cropland       |                               | 7                | 80            | 9        | 0.02-1.7  |      |                                  |
| Animal feedlots             | 30                            | 1000-11,000      | 31,000-41,000 | 920-2100 | 290-380   |      |                                  |
| Urban storm water           | 100-10,000 (630) <sup>b</sup> | 10-250 (30)      | 20-600        | 3-10     | 0.6       | 0.35 | 10 <sup>3</sup> -10 <sup>8</sup> |
| Combined sewers             | 100-2000 (410)                | 20-600 (115)     | 20-1000       | 9-10     | 1.9       | 0.37 | 10 <sup>5</sup> -10 <sup>8</sup> |
| Municipal sewage, untreated | 100-330 (200)                 | 100-300 (200)    | 250-750       | 40       | 10        |      | 10 <sup>7</sup> -10 <sup>9</sup> |
| Municipal sewage, treated   | 10-30                         | 15-30            | 25-80         | 30       | 5         |      | 10 <sup>2</sup> -10 <sup>4</sup> |

<sup>a</sup>all units are in mg/l except for total coliform expressed in no./100 ml.<sup>b</sup>( ) flow weighted averages

Source: Canter 1986

Table 2-5 c

| Source  | Concentration (mg/liter) |               |                    |             |           | Area yield rate (kg/ha/year) |       |                    |           |           | Surface area of interest                     |
|---|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
|   | COD                      | BOD           | NO <sub>3</sub> -N | Total N     | Total P   | COD                          | BOD   | NO <sub>3</sub> -N | Total N   | Total P   |  |
| Precipitation                                   | 9-16                     | 12-13         | 0.14-1.1           | 1.2-1.3     | 0.02-0.04 | 124                          | -     | 1.5-4.1            | 5.6-10    | 0.05-0.06 | Total land area                              |
| Forested land                                   | -                        | -             | 0.1-1.3            | 0.3-1.8     | 0.01-0.11 | -                            | -     | 0.7-8.8            | 3-13      | 0.03-0.9  | Forest area                                  |
| Range land                                      | -                        | -             | -                  | -           | -         | -                            | -     | 0.7                | -         | 0.08      | Range land                                   |
| Agricultural crop land                          | 80                       | 7             | 0.4                | 9           | 0.02-1.7  | -                            | -     | -                  | 0.1-13    | 0.06-2.9  | Active-crop land                             |
| Land receiving manure                           | -                        | -             | -                  | -           | -         | -                            | -     | -                  | 4-13      | 0.8-2.9   | Crop or unused land used for manure disposal |
| Irrigation tile drainage, western United States | -                        | -             | -                  | -           | -         | -                            | -     | -                  | -         | -         |  |
| Surface flow                                    | -                        | -             | 0.4-1.5            | 0.6-2.2     | 0.2-0.4   | -                            | -     | -                  | 3-27      | 1.0-4.4   | Irrigated western soils                      |
| Subsurface drainage                             | -                        | -             | 1.8-19             | 2.1-19      | 0.1-0.3   | -                            | -     | -                  | 83        | 42-186    | Irrigated western soils                      |
| Crop land tile drainage                         | -                        | -             | -                  | -           | -         | -                            | -     | -                  | 0.3-13    | 0.01-0.3  | Active crop land requiring drainage          |
| Urban land drainage                             | 85-110                   | 12-160        | -                  | 3           | 0.2-1.1   | 220-310                      | 30-50 | -                  | 7-9       | 1.1-5.6   | Urban land areas                             |
| Seepage from stacked manure                     | 25,900-31,500            | 10,300-13,800 | -                  | 1,800-2,350 | 190-280   | -                            | -     | -                  | -         | -         | Manure holding area                          |
| Feedlot runoff                                  | 3,100-41,000             | 1,000-11,000  | 10-23              | 920-2,100   | 290-360   | 7,200                        | 1,360 | -                  | 100-1,600 | 10-620    | Confined, unenclosed animal holding areas    |

<sup>a</sup>Data do not reflect the extreme ranges caused by improper waste management or extreme storm conditions; the data represent the range of average values reported.

Source: Loehr 1976

Table 2-5 d

## Herkunft der Gewässerbelastungen

| Herkunft       | leicht abbaubar                   |                   | schwer abbaubar |                   |               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|
|                | Schmutzfracht<br>BSB <sub>5</sub> | Nährstoffe<br>N,P | Rest-CSB        | krit. Schadstoffe | Salze Metalle |
| Haushalte      | +++                               | +++               | ++              | 0                 | ++            |
| Industrie      | +++                               | ++                | +++             | +++               | +++           |
| Landwirtschaft | ++                                | ++                | +               | +                 | +             |

+++ : Über 25% der Gesamtmenge

++ : 5 - 25% "

+ : 1 - 5% "

I : 0.2 - 1% "

| Source                            | Nitrogen (mil. kg/year) | Phosphorus (mil. kg/year) |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Domestic wastes                   | 500 to 720              | 90 to 225                 |
| Industrial wastes                 | > 450                   | x                         |
| Runoff from agricultural land     | 680 to 6800             | 54 to 545                 |
| Runoff from non-agricultural land | 180 to 860              | 68 to 340                 |
| Wastes from live-stock production | > 450                   | x                         |
| Runoff from urban areas           | 50 to 500               | 5 to 77                   |
| Atmospheric precipitation         | 13 to 265               | 1.5 to 4                  |

x - no data

Source: Boesel 1990

Table 2-6

Source: Holy 1980

Table 9-1. Factors affecting pesticide entrainment and transport in runoff. After Leonard (1988).

| Factors   | Comment  | Selected references  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>1. Climatic</b>  |  |  |
| A. Rainfall/runoff timing with respect to pesticide application | Highest concentration of pesticide in runoff occurs in first significant runoff event after application. Pesticide concentration and availability at the soil and foliar surfaces dissipate with time thereafter.  | White et al., 1967; Bovey et al., 1975; Bradley et al., 1972; Wauchope & Leonard, 1980a, b; Baker & Johnson, 1979; Edwards et al., 1980; Smith et al., 1983; Triplett et al., 1978 |
| B. Rainfall intensity   | Surface runoff occurs when rainfall rate exceeds infiltration rate. Increasing intensity increases runoff rate and energy available for pesticide extraction and transport. May also affect depth of surface interaction. Increasing intensity reduces time to runoff within storm.  | Skaggs & Khaleel, 1982; Sharpley et al., 1981; Sharpley, 1985a   |
| C. Rainfall duration/amount                                     | Affects total runoff volumes; pesticide washoff from foliage related to total rainfall amount; leaching below soil surface also affected.  | White et al., 1967; Bovey et al., 1975; Baker et al., 1981; Willia et al., 1980  |
| D. Time to runoff after inception of rainfall                   | Runoff concentrations increased as time to runoff decreased. Pesticide concentrations and availability are greater in first part of the event before significant reduction occurs as a result of leaching and incorporation by raindrop impact.  | Baker & Laflen, 1979; Gaynor & Volk, 1981; Baker et al., 1982; Barnett et al., 1967  |
| E. Water temperature  | Little data available, but increasing temperature normally increases pesticide solubility and decreases physical adsorption.   | Barnett et al., 1967; Bailey et al., 1974  |
| <b>2. Soil</b>  |  |  |
| A. Soil texture and organic matter contents                     | Affects infiltration rates; runoff is usually higher on finer-textured soils. Time to runoff is greater on sandy soils reducing initial runoff concentrations of soluble pesticides. Organic matter content affects pesticide adsorption and mobility. Soil texture also affects soil erodibility, particle transport potential, and chemical enrichment factors.                          | Rawls & Brakenaiek, 1982; Rao & Davidson, 1980; Wischmeier & Smith, 1978; Foster et al., 1980  |
| B. Surface crusting and compaction                              | Crusting and compaction decreases infiltration rates, reduces time to runoff, and increases initial concentrations of soluble pesticides   | Baker & Laflen, 1979   |
| C. Water content  | Initial soil water content at beginning of a rainstorm may increase runoff potential, reduce time to runoff, and reduce leaching of soluble chemicals below soil surface before runoff inception.  | Knael & Baird, 1969; Davidson et al., 1975; Barnett et al., 1967   |
| D. Slope  | Increasing slope may increase runoff rate, soil detachment and transport, and increase effective surface depth for chemical extraction.  | Wauchope, 1978; Sharpley et al., 1981; Foster et al., 1980   |
| E. Degree of aggregation and stability                          | Soil particle aggregation and stability affects infiltration rates, crusting potential, effective depth for chemical entrainment, sediment transport potential, and adsorbed chemical enrichment in sediment.  | Sharpley et al., 1981; Foster et al., 1980; Ahuja et al., 1981   |
| <b>3. Pesticide</b>   |  |  |
| A. Solubility   | Soluble pesticides may be more readily removed from crop residue and foliage during the initial rainfall or be leached into the soil. However, when time to runoff is short, runoff concentration may be enhanced by increasing solubility.  | Barnett et al., 1967; Trichill et al., 1968; Baker et al., 1978; Baker & Johnson, 1979; Willis et al., 1980; Baker et al., 1982  |
| B. Sorption properties  | Pesticides strongly adsorbed in soil will be retained near application site, i.e., possibly at soil surface and be more susceptible to runoff. Amounts of runoff when dependent on amount of soil erosion and sediment transport.  | McDowell et al., 1981; Willis et al., 1983   |
| C. Polarity/ionic nature  | Adsorption of nonpolar compounds determined by soil organic matter; ionized compounds, and weak acids/bases affected more by mineral surface and soil pH. Lyophilic compounds retained on foliage by leaf surface and waxes, whereas polar compounds more easily removed from foliage by rainfall.   | Rao & Davidson, 1980; Willis et al., 1980; Wauchope & Leonard, 1980a, b  |
| D. Persistence  | Pesticides that remain at the soil surface for longer periods of time because of their resistance to volatilization, chemical, photochemical, and biological degradation have higher probability of runoff.  | Wauchope, 1978; Mills & Leonard, 1984; Leonard & Knisel, 1986  |
| E. Formulation  | Wettable powders are particularly susceptible to entrainment and transport. Liquid forms may be more readily transported than granular. Esters less soluble than salts produced higher runoff concentrations under conditions where initial leaching into soil surface is important.   | Wauchope, 1978; Rohde et al., 1979; Wauchope & Leonard, 1980a, b; Wauchope, 1987b  |
| F. Application rate   | Runoff concentrations are proportional to amounts of pesticide present in runoff zone. At usual rates of application for pest control, pathways and processes (e.g., sorption and degradation rates) are not affected by initial amounts present, therefore, runoff potential is in proportion to amounts applied.   | Barnett et al., 1967; Hall, 1974; Leonard et al., 1976   |
| G. Placement  | Pesticide incorporation or any placement below the soil surface reduces concentrations exposed to runoff process.  | Leonard et al., 1979; Wauchope, 1978; Rohde et al., 1979; Wauchope & Leonard, 1980a, b   |
| <b>4. Management</b>  |  |  |
| A. Erosion control practices                                    | Reduces transport of adsorbed/insoluble compounds. Also reduces transport of soluble compounds if runoff volumes are also reduced during critical times after pesticide application.   | Caro, 1976; McDowell & Grissinger, 1976; Pionke, 1977; McDowell et al., 1981; Willis et al., 1983  |
| B. Residue management   | Crop residues can reduce pesticide runoff by increasing time to runoff, decreasing runoff volumes, and decreasing erosion and sediment transport. However, pesticide runoff may be increased under conditions where pesticides are washed from the crop residue directly into runoff water (high initial soil water, clay soil, intense rainfall immediately after pesticide application). | Triplett et al., 1978; Baker et al., 1978; Baker & Johnson, 1979; Edwards et al., 1980; Baker et al., 1982; Hall et al., 1984  |
| C. Vegetative buffer strips                                     | Buffer strips around treated fields may reduce transport of some pesticides by secondary infiltration, sediment deposition and sorption on plant surfaces and debris.  | Asmussen et al., 1977; Rohde et al., 1980  |
| D. Irrigation   | Chemical application by sprinkler irrigation may move soluble pesticides into soil surface and reduce runoff potential. Aerial application of pesticides during periods of flood irrigation greatly increases pesticide runoff in surface drainage.  | Dowler et al., 1982; Spencer et al., 1985  |

Source: Leonard in: Cheng ed. 1990

Table 2-9

Table 9-2. Runoff losses of pesticides from small plots and single cover watersheds (1978-1985).

| Compound                                 | Rate,<br>kg/ha          | Location             | Crop/Cover                             | Conc. in<br>runoff,<br>μg/kg† | Total seasonal<br>losses, % of<br>application | Comments   | Reference                   |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|
| Runoff from natural rainfall or snowmelt |                         |                      |  |                               |   |  |                             |
| Atrazine                                 | Various                 | Ohio                 | No-till and conventionally tilled corn | 480                           | 0-5.7   | No-till reduced herbicide runoff primarily by reducing runoff volume. Time of runoff event relative to application most important factor   | Triplett et al., 1978       |
| Simazine                                 | Various                 | Ohio                 | No-till and conventionally tilled corn | 1200                          | 0-5.4   |  |                             |
| Simazine                                 | Various                 | Various              | Irrigation canals                      | 250                           | --  | Applied to canals with and without flowing water   | Anderson et al., 1978       |
| 2,4-D                                    | 3.7                     | Florida              | Citrus                                 | 75                            | --  | Concentrations in tile outflow generally in range of 20-25 μg/L  | Wheeler et al., 1978        |
| Atrazine                                 | 1.45-4.03               | Georgia              | Corn                                   | 1 900 (water)                 | 0.2-1.9                                       | Results from comprehensive studies to provide data for model development and testing   | Leonard et al., 1979        |
| Paraquat                                 | 1.53-16.3               | Georgia              | Corn                                   | 980 000 (sed.)                | 3.4-10.9                                      |  |                             |
| Trifluralin                              | 1.12                    | Georgia              | Soybean                                | 21 (water)                    | 0.1-0.8                                       |  |                             |
| Propazine                                | 1.66                    | Georgia              | Grain sorghum                          | 400 (water)                   | 6.7   |  |                             |
| Cyanazine                                | 1.35-1.61               | Georgia              | Corn                                   | 180 (water)                   | 0.07-1.0                                      |  |                             |
| Diphenamid                               | 2.31-3.52               | Georgia              | Soybean                                | 2 070 (water)                 | 0.1-7.2                                       |  |                             |
| Alachlor                                 | 2.24                    | Iowa                 | Corn                                   |                               | 0.96 (avg.)                                   | Losses depend on time between application and runoff; decreased runoff and erosion decreased pesticide losses, but not in proportion because conc. in water and sediment were higher for conservation systems  | Baker & Johnson, 1979       |
| Atrazine                                 | 2.24                    | Iowa                 | Corn                                   |                               | 2.1 (avg.)                                    |  |                             |
| Cyanazine                                | 2.24                    | Iowa                 | Corn                                   |                               | 2.1 (avg.)                                    |  |                             |
| Fonofos                                  | 1.12                    | Iowa                 | Corn                                   |                               | 0.36 (avg.)                                   |  |                             |
| Ethoprop (liquid)                        |                         | Georgia              | Soybean                                | 283                           | 0.1   | Major differences in runoff and dissipation of ethoprop observed between liquid and granular formulations  | Rohde et al., 1979          |
| Ethoprop (granular)                      |                         | Georgia              | Soybean                                | 45                            | 0.01  |  |                             |
| Atrazine                                 |                         | Maryland             | Corn                                   | 16.9 (avg.)                   | 1   | Field soil sampling indicated both vertical and lateral movement of atrazine, but not of alachlor  | Wu, 1980                    |
| Alachlor                                 |                         | Maryland             | Corn                                   | 0.6 (avg.)                    | 0.16  |  |                             |
| Picloram                                 | 2.8                     | Arizona              | Pinyon-Juniper                         | 320                           | 1.1   | Highest runoff conc. in initial runoff event after application   | Johnsen, 1980               |
| Glyphosate                               | 1.10-8.96               | Ohio                 | No-till corn                           | 5200 one event others ≤ 100   | 1.85 (extreme yr, < 1 other yr and watershed) | Abnormally high conc. because of high application rate and runoff occurring 1 d after application  | Edwards et al., 1980        |
| Trifluralin                              | 1.12                    | Georgia              | Soybean                                | 38                            | 0.17  | Trifluralin detected in surface runoff for 16 wk after application; none in tile outflow except trace 16 wk after application  | Rohde et al., 1980          |
| Permethrin                               | 0.112 (10 applications) | Louisiana            | Cotton                                 | <1                            | <1  | Runoff losses low even under extreme runoff conditions   | Carroll et al., 1981        |
| Toxaphene                                |                         | Mississippi          | Cotton                                 | --                            | 1-0.5   | Linear relationships observed between sediment yields and toxaphene yields in runoff. 93% of toxaphene in runoff attached to sediment; 7% in solution  | McDowell et al., 1981       |
| 2,4-D                                    |                         | Oregon               | Rangeland                              | --                            | 0.014   | Nearly all herbicide runoff observed resulted from direct deposits in stream channels and streambanks  | Norris et al., 1982         |
| Picloram                                 |                         | Oregon               | Rangeland                              | --                            | 0.35  |  |                             |
| 2,4-D                                    |                         | Saskatchewan, Canada | Wheat stubble, fallow Fallow           | 31 (avg.)                     | 4.1 (6-yr avg.)                               | Snowmelt runoff  | Nicholaichuk & Grover, 1983 |
| Toxaphene                                |                         | Mississippi          | Cotton                                 |                               |   | Pesticide conc. in sediment were directly proportional to sediment clay and organic matter conc. Storm and yield of pesticides were linear functions of storm sediment yields in years where no new applications made. In those years, correlations required separation into similar tillage-application regimes | Willis et al., 1983         |
| DDT                                      |                         | Mississippi          | Cotton                                 |                               |   |  |                             |
| DDE                                      |                         | Mississippi          | Cotton                                 |                               |   |  |                             |
| Trifluralin                              |                         | Mississippi          | Cotton                                 |                               |   |  |                             |
| Azinophos-Methyl Fenvalerate             |                         | Louisiana            | Sugarcane                              | 250                           | 0.55  | 1981 losses shown were twice that in 1980, mainly because of rainfall timing relative to application. Fenvalerate might cause problems for aquatic habitats immediately surrounding application sites  | Smith et al., 1983          |
|  |                         | Louisiana            | Sugarcane                              |                               | 0.56  |  |                             |
| Cyanazine                                | 1.1-1.7                 | Pennsylvania         | No-till and conventionally tilled corn |                               | 0.73-5.7 conventional <0.01-0.75 no-till      | Herbicide runoff reduction accomplished primarily by reduction in volume of runoff   | Hall et al., 1984           |
| Picloram                                 |                         | Texas                | Bermudagrass                           | 250                           | 6.3   | Conditions during study strongly conducive to herbicide transport from treated source area. Studies additionally traced transport through larger watershed system  | Mayeaux et al., 1984        |

Sources: Leonard in Cheng ed. 1990

Table 2-9

## INSECTICIDE MOVEMENT INTO SURFACE WATERS

| Compound                       | Rate,<br>kg/ha | Location | Crop/Cover  | Conc. in<br>runoff,<br>μg/kg†                                   | Total seasonal<br>losses, % of<br>application | Comments  | Reference            |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Runoff from simulated rainfall |                |          |   |   |   |   |                      |
| Cyanazine                      | 2.24           | Iowa     | Corn with various treatments                                  | 1 330 (water)<br>5 140-420 (sed.)                               | 11.0 avg. all treatments                      | Herbicide losses under conservation tillage greater than under conventional tillage; effects of reduced runoff volumes offset by higher conc. Total losses of Fonophos related to sediment transport                      | Baker et al., 1978   |
| Alachlor                       | 2.24           | Iowa     | Same as above   | 610-60 (water)<br>3 590-510 (sed.)                              | 7.9 avg. all treatments                       |   |                      |
| Fonophos                       | 1.2            | Iowa     | Same as above   | 19-41 (water)   | 1.8 avg. all treatments                       |   |                      |
| Propachlor                     | 2.5            | Iowa     | Fallow with wheel-track and pesticide incorporation variables | 3 800 (water)<br>7 000 (sed.)<br>6 800 (water)<br>28 000 (sed.) | 0.8-12.7                                      | Runoff losses from surface applications compared to incorporated applications; runoff losses enhanced by wheel tracks because of increased runoff volumes and shorter time to start of runoff                             | Baker & Laffin, 1979 |
| Atrazine                       | 2.5            | Iowa     |   | 5 000 (water)<br>22 000 (sed.)                                  | 1.7-22.1                                      |   |                      |
| Alachlor                       | 2.5            | Iowa     |   |   |   |   |                      |
| Fluometuron                    | 4.4            | Various  | -   | 0.87<br>0.30 (avg.)   | <1 avg.                                       | Major emphasis placed on first event  | Wiese et al., 1980   |
| Atrazine                       |                |          | Limed and unlimed soil  |   | 3.7   | Greater sediment transport of terbutryne. Liming significantly reduced runoff volumes.  | Gaynor & Volk, 1981  |
| Terbutryne                     |                |          | Same as above   |   | 0.3   |   |                      |
| Propachlor                     | 2.09           | Iowa     | Fallow and plots with corn residue                            | 59-173 (water; avg.)<br>370-840 (sed.; avg.)                    | 0.76-8.1                                      | Values given are for range of averages across treatments. Herbicide conc. not affected by placement above or below residue, but were negatively correlated with time to runoff which was increased by presence of residue | Baker et al., 1982   |
| Atrazine                       | 2.09           | Iowa     |   | 83-141 (water; avg.)<br>600-1110 (sed.; avg.)                   | 0.97-5.7                                      |   |                      |
| Alachlor                       | 2.09           | Iowa     |   | 78-220 (water; avg.)<br>880-2240 (sed.; avg.)                   | 1.0-8.6                                       |   |                      |

Table 9-2. Continued.

| Compound                     | Rate,<br>kg/ha | Location   | Crop/Cover                          | Conc. in<br>runoff,<br>μg/kg† | Total seasonal<br>losses, % of<br>application | Comments  | Reference            |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| Runoff from irrigated fields |                |            |                                     |                               |   |   |                      |
| Cycloate                     | 2.9            | California | Sugarbeets                          | 6.2                           | 0.03  | Irrigation runoff   | Spencer et al., 1985 |
| DCPA                         | 3.4-7.6        | California | Cotton                              | 189                           | 1.22-1.40                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Dinitramine                  | 1.3            | California | Cotton                              | 34                            | 1.32  | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| EPTC                         | 2.8-13.8       | California | Sugarbeet and alfalfa               | 1630                          | 6.4-7.2                                       | EPTC applied in irrigation water at 2 mg/L  |                      |
| Prometryn                    | 1.3-3.1        | California | Cotton                              | 1408                          | 0.95-5.0                                      | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Trifluralin                  | 0.96-1.1       | California | Cotton                              | 19                            | 0.14-0.29                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Azinphosmethyl               | 0.52           | California | Cotton                              | <0.5                          | -   | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Chlorpyrifos                 | 0.98-2.88      | California | Cotton                              | 480                           | 0.02-0.24                                     | Significant proportion of losses because of aerial application during irrigation  |                      |
| Diazinon                     | 0.48-2.69      | California | Sugarbeet, melon                    | 22                            | 0.04-0.07                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Malathion                    | 1.17-4.46      | California | Cotton, sugarbeet, alfalfa, lettuce | 21                            | 0.0003-0.09                                   | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Methidathion                 | 1.02-1.12      | California | Cotton                              | 473                           | 0.16-2.0                                      | Significant proportion of losses because of aerial application during irrigation  |                      |
| Mevinphos                    | 0.14           | California | Alfalfa                             | 26                            | 0.27  | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Ethyl Parathion              | 0.28-4.20      | California | Lettuce, sugarbeet, alfalfa         | 77                            | 0.02-0.51                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Methyl Parathion             | 0.14-2.1       | California | Lettuce, sugarbeet                  | 27                            | 0.003-0.32                                    | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Subprophos                   | 4.55-6.00      | California | Cotton                              | 0.32                          | 0.001-0.007                                   | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Methomyl                     | 0.4-5.82       | California | Cotton, lettuce, sugarbeet, alfalfa | 223                           | 0.13-1.73                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Endosulfan                   | 1.66-5.96      | California | Lettuce, melon                      | 104                           | 0.19-0.62                                     | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Ethyilan                     | 3.2            | California | Lettuce                             | 8.0                           | 0.008   | Irrigation runoff   |                      |
| Fenvalerate                  | 0.27-1.23      | California | Cotton                              | 133                           | 0.06-0.21                                     | Significant proportion of losses because of aerial application during irrigation  |                      |
| Permethrin                   | 0.10-0.71      | California | Cotton                              | 71                            | 0-0.16  | Significant proportion of losses because of aerial application during application |                      |

† Maximum reported concentrations unless specified otherwise.

Table 9-3. Pesticides in streams and water bodies resulting from agricultural applications. Selected examples (1978-1985).

| Watershed stream systems   | Location                                | Pesticide residues found  | Conc. ranges ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ )   | Loads   | Comments  | Reference               |
|--|---|---|--|---|---|-------------------------|
| Grassed watershed (53 ha); Riesel, TX<br>with partial treatment by herbicide. Stream system draining 1772 ha of perennial pasture watershed. | Riesel, TX                              | Picloram  | 250 maximum from treated 8-ha area   | Most of herbicide leaving treated area was transported through the 53-ha watershed-system, but at reduced concentrations                        | Experiments conducted to study patterns of dilution, transport, and dissipation of herbicides in complex watersheds   | Mayeux et al., 1984     |
|  |   |   | 13 720 injected directly into stream   | Only a small fraction of injection detected to pass 5400-m point. Apparent loss because of concentration decreasing to below limit of detection |   |                         |
| Rivers and agricultural drainage   | Japan                                   | CNP   | 0.01-16.67   |   | Highest levels found above 4 wk after rice planting and when flood water released from paddies.   | Suzuki et al., 1978     |
| 2025 ha of agricultural watershed; corn and soybean major crop   | Lincoln, NE                             | Atrazine<br>Alachlor<br>Propachlor  | 14-24<br>0-1.4<br>0.58-3.0   |   | Results based on limited sampling during drought years  | Schepara et al., 1980   |
| Black Creek Watershed  | Allen Co., IN                           | 2,4,5-T   | 0.2-7.7  |   | Atrazine, alachlor, carbofuran, and malathion not detected  | Dudley & Karr, 1980     |
| Honey Creek Watershed and rivers of Northwest Ohio   | Northwestern Ohio                       | Atrazine<br>Simazine<br>Metribuzin<br>Alachlor<br>Metolachlor<br>Butylate<br>Phorate<br>Terbufos<br>Fonofos<br>Carbofuran | 87†<br>7.4†<br>2.3†<br>105†<br>140†<br>0.49†<br>0.24†<br>0.64†<br>1.0†<br>45†  | 7.5% of applied atrazine exported from Honey Creek Watershed in 1981  | Study reports higher concentration values than expected from other published sources; however, rainfall during study was two to three times above long-term average. Author concludes that concentrations observed not acutely toxic to fish and invertebrates, but may produce inhibitory growth effects on plants and algae | Baker et al., 1981      |
| Parana River, 600 km upstream from mouth   | Argentina                               | Lindane<br>Parathion<br>Alpha-BHC   | 0.009‡<br>0.022‡<br>0.009‡   |   | Sediment transported pesticides were positively correlated with discharge as was sediment concentrations  | Lenardon et al., 1984   |
| Well water, surface water (lakes, ponds, and rivers), and municipal water  | 205 sites in South Carolina             | DBCP  | 0-0.4  |   | In area of high use, 37% of surface water samples exceeded background ( $0.05 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ ) levels, but none above 0.4  | Carter & Riley, 1981    |
| Forested watersheds  | Central Tennessee                       | None  | -  | -   | 1.68 kg/ha a.i. hexazinone applied as pellet. No detectable residue in streamflow for 28-wk after application   | Neary, 1983             |
| Forested watershed; 104 ha containing four 1-ha watersheds   | Upper Piedmont, GA                      | Hexazinone  | 442 ± 53 first event maximum for treated area.<br>0-40 hexazinone + metabolite in streamflow for 104-ha watershed  | 0.53% of application (avg. from watersheds)   | Authors conclude that residue not high enough for aquatic damage  | Neary et al., 1983      |
| Wye River Estuary  | Eastern Chesapeake Bay region           | Atrazine<br>Simazine  | 0-300 edge of field; 16 maximum in estuary;<br><3 avg. in estuary at peak loading<br>Simazine concentration in estuary significantly lower than for atrazine | >3% moved in estuary  | Herbicide level rarely approached levels that would reduce aquatic photosynthetic rate  | Glotfelty et al., 1984  |
| Various drainage basins surrounding Chesapeake Bay   | Chesapeake Bay area                     | Linuron   | <10 (sed.)<br><0.2 water   |   | No apparent accumulation of linuron in estuary  | Zahnow & Riggeman, 1980 |
| Rhode River Watershed  | Chesapeake Bay, MD                      | Atrazine<br>Alachlor  | 0-40<br>0-6  |   | Little correlation between use and herbicide loading rates in water; herbicides in runoff from nontreated areas suggested aerial or subsurface transport in addition to surface runoff  | Wu et al., 1983         |
| 11 agricultural watersheds ranging in size from 20-79 km <sup>2</sup>  | Canadian Great Lakes Basin, Co. Ontario | 18 parent compounds plus isomers and metabolites found  | Atrazine 1.1, 1.6§<br>Endosulfan 0.0037, 0.002§<br>Simazine 0.02, 0.06§  | 2.02 g ha <sup>-1</sup> yr  | Report summarizes extensive studies on pesticides in streamflow; concentrations of four pesticides (organochlorines) consistently greater than established water quality criteria. No herbicide concentrations exceeded criteria  | Frank et al., 1982      |

† Maximum values observed.

‡ Mean values.

§ Overall mean for 11 watersheds 1976 and 1977, respectively.

Table 2-10

Table 26: Classification of Pesticides by Availability Index A<sup>a</sup> (Waughope and Leonard, 1980)

| Class | Assigned Value of A, ppb ha kg <sup>-1</sup> | Properties of Pesticide or Application Situation                                      | Pesticide Data Used in A Calculation<br>Common Name  |
|-------|--|---|--|
| I     | 10,000                                       | Wettable powders applied to soil surface  | Cyanazine, prometryne, fluometuron, simazine, atrazine, terbutylazine, diphenamid, propazine, propachlor, metribuzine, linuron |
|       |  | Soluble salts which strongly bind to clay particles                                   | MSMA, paraquat   |
|       |  | Soluble salts applied to foliage  | Arsenic acid <sup>b</sup> , 2,4,5-T, 2,4-D, picloram, dicamba  |
|       |  | Nonionic pesticides applied in diesel oil   | 2,4,5-T ester <sup>c</sup>   |
| II    | 3,000  | Soluble salts applied to soil   | 2,4-D, picloram, 2,4,5-T, dicamba, fenac   |
|       |  | Granular and pelleted pesticides, regardless of solubility--even if incorporated      | Picloram, endrin, fonofos, dieldrin, carbaryl, carbofuran, diazinon  |
| III   | 1,000  | EC (insoluble), persistent pesticides applied to foliage                              | Endosulfan, endrin, DDT, toxaphene, diuron, methoxychlor   |
|       |  | Incorporated but persistent   | Dieldrin   |
| IV    | 300  | Insoluble pesticides applied to soil surface  | Aalachlor, 2,4-D ester, methoxychlor   |
|       |  | All incorporated but not persistent pesticides except granular/pelleted soluble salts | Atrazine, dichlobenil, trifluralin   |
|       |  | EC (insoluble) and nonpersistent pesticides applied to foliage                        | Parathion  |

<sup>a</sup>the ratio between application rate (kg/ha) and runoff concentration (ppb) if runoff occurs immediately after application.

<sup>b</sup>Arsenic acid was not used as a "pesticide", but as a defoliant, in this experiment.

<sup>c</sup>Limited data available

Source: Canter 1986

Table 3-1 a

## Regional Distribution of Salinity/ Alkalinity and Irrigated Soils (in 1,000 ha)

| region            | salt-affected soils | irrigated soils       |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| North America     | 15755 ha            | 32000 ha              |
| Central America   | 1965 ha             | included in N-America |
| South America     | 129163 ha           | 10000 ha              |
| Africa            | 80538 ha            | 12000 ha              |
| Southern Asia     | 84838 ha            | included in N-Asia    |
| North./Cent.-Asia | 211686 ha           | 220000 ha             |
| SE-Asia           | 19983 ha            | see N-Asia.           |
| Australia         | 357330 ha           | 2200 ha               |
| Europa            | 50804 ha            | 30000 ha              |
| <b>total</b>      | <b>952062 ha</b>    | <b>306200 ha</b>      |

salt affected soils include: Solonchaks and soils with saline phases, Solonetz, and soils with alkaline phases; figures from Szabolcs 1979

irrigated soils in 1985: figures from Framji ICID 198

Table 3-1 b

## TABLE 2. Distribution of salinity and alkalinity in countries most extensively affected (expressed in 1,000 ha)

| Area                              | Solonchaks | Saline phase | Solonetz | Alkaline phase | Total   |
|-----------------------------------|------------|--------------|----------|----------------|---------|
| <i>North America</i>              |            |              |          |                |         |
| Canada                            | —          | 264          | 6,974    | —              | 7,238   |
| United States of America          | —          | 5,927        | 2,590    | —              | 8,517   |
| <i>Mexico and Central America</i> |            |              |          |                |         |
| Cuba                              | —          | 316          | —        | —              | 316     |
| Mexico                            | 242        | 1,407        | —        | —              | 1,649   |
| <i>South America</i>              |            |              |          |                |         |
| Argentina                         | 1,905      | 30,568       | 11,818   | 41,321         | 85,612  |
| Bolivia                           | —          | 5,233        | 716      | —              | 5,949   |
| Brazil                            | 4,141      | —            | 362      | —              | 4,503   |
| Chile                             | 1,860      | 3,140        | —        | 3,642          | 8,642   |
| Colombia                          | 907        | —            | —        | 907            | 907     |
| Ecuador                           | 387        | —            | —        | 387            | 387     |
| Paraguay                          | —          | 20,008       | 1,894    | —              | 21,902  |
| Peru                              | 21         | —            | —        | 21             | 21      |
| Venezuela                         | 1,240      | —            | —        | —              | 1,240   |
| <i>Africa</i>                     |            |              |          |                |         |
| Afars and Issas                   | 59         | 1,682        | —        | —              | 1,741   |
| Algeria                           | 1,132      | 1,889        | —        | 129            | 3,150   |
| Angola                            | 126        | 314          | 86       | —              | 526     |
| Botswana                          | 1,131      | 3,878        | —        | 670            | 5,679   |
| Chad                              | 2,417      | —            | 3,728    | 2,122          | 8,267   |
| Egypt                             | 3,283      | 4,077        | —        | —              | 7,360   |
| Ethiopia                          | 319        | 10,289       | —        | 425            | 11,033  |
| Gambia                            | 200        | 150          | —        | —              | 318     |
| Ghana                             | —          | 525          | —        | —              | 525     |
| Guinea                            | —          | 194          | —        | —              | 194     |
| Guinea-Bissau                     | —          | 909          | —        | 448            | 4,858   |
| Kenya                             | 3,501      | —            | —        | —              | 406     |
| Liberia                           | —          | 362          | 44       | —              | 2,457   |
| Libyan Arab Jamahiriya            | 905        | 1,552        | —        | —              | 1,489   |
| Madagascar                        | 37         | —            | —        | 1,287          | 1,324   |
| Mali                              | —          | 2,770        | —        | —              | 2,770   |
| Mauritania                        | 150        | 490          | —        | —              | 640     |
| Morocco                           | 42         | 1,106        | —        | —              | 1,148   |
| Namibia                           | 562        | —            | 1,751    | —              | 2,313   |
| Niger                             | —          | —            | 11       | 1,378          | 1,489   |
| Nigeria                           | 455        | 210          | —        | 5,837          | 6,502   |
| Rhodesia                          | 141        | 624          | —        | 26             | 765     |
| Senegal                           | —          | 307          | —        | —              | 307     |
| Sierra Leone                      | —          | —            | —        | 279            | 5,602   |
| Somalia                           | 1,043      | 526          | 3,754    | 2,736          | 4,874   |
| Sudan                             | —          | 2,138        | —        | —              | 990     |
| Tunisia                           | 990        | —            | —        | 671            | 671     |
| United Republic of Cameroon       | —          | —            | —        | 583            | 3,537   |
| United Republic of Tanzania       | —          | 2,954        | —        | —              | 53      |
| Zaire                             | —          | 53           | —        | —              | 863     |
| Zambia                            | —          | —            | —        | —              | 863     |
| <i>South Asia</i>                 |            |              |          |                |         |
| Afghanistan                       | 2,924      | 177          | —        | —              | 3,101   |
| Bangladesh                        | —          | 2,479        | —        | 538            | 3,017   |
| Burma                             | 634        | —            | —        | —              | 634     |
| India                             | 2,979      | 20,243       | —        | 574            | 23,796  |
| Iran                              | 24,817     | 1,582        | —        | 686            | 27,085  |
| Iraq                              | 6,679      | 47           | —        | —              | 6,726   |
| Israel                            | 28         | —            | —        | —              | 28      |
| Jordan                            | 74         | 106          | —        | —              | 180     |
| Kuwait                            | 209        | —            | —        | —              | 209     |
| Muscat and Oman                   | 290        | —            | —        | —              | 290     |
| Pakistan                          | 1,103      | 9,353        | —        | —              | 10,456  |
| Qatar                             | 225        | —            | —        | —              | 225     |
| Sarawak                           | —          | 1,538        | —        | —              | 1,538   |
| Saudi Arabia                      | 6,002      | —            | —        | —              | 6,002   |
| Sri Lanka                         | 180        | 20           | —        | —              | 200     |
| Syrian Arab Republic              | —          | 532          | —        | —              | 532     |
| United Arab Emirates              | 1,089      | —            | —        | —              | 1,089   |
| <i>North and Central Asia</i>     |            |              |          |                |         |
| China                             | 7,307      | 28,914       | —        | 437            | 36,658  |
| Mongolia                          | 3,728      | 342          | —        | —              | 4,070   |
| Solomon Islands                   | —          | 238          | —        | —              | 238     |
| U.S.S.R.                          | 11,430     | 39,662       | 30,062   | 89,566         | 170,720 |
| <i>South-East Asia</i>            |            |              |          |                |         |
| Democratic Kampuchea              | —          | 1,291        | —        | —              | 1,291   |
| Indonesia                         | —          | 13,213       | —        | —              | 13,213  |
| Malaysia                          | —          | 3,040        | —        | —              | 3,040   |
| Socialist Republic of Viet Nam    | —          | 983          | —        | —              | 983     |
| Thailand                          | —          | 1,456        | —        | —              | 1,456   |
| <i>Australasia</i>                |            |              |          |                |         |
| Australia                         | 16,567     | 702          | 38,111   | 301,860        | 357,240 |
| Fiji                              | —          | 90           | —        | —              | 90      |

Table 3-1 c

Table 17: Irrigated land damaged by salinisation in the top five irrigators and the world estimate for mid 1980s.

| Country       | Area damaged<br>(Mha) | Share of irrigated land<br>damaged<br>(per cent) |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|
| India         | 20.0                  | 36   |
| China         | 7.0                   | 15   |
| United States | 5.2                   | 27   |
| Pakistan      | 3.2                   | 20   |
| Soviet Union  | 2.5                   | 12   |
| Sub-total     | 37.9                  | 24   |
| World         | 60.2                  | 24   |

Source: Postel (1990).

Table 3-2 a

Table 11: Global extent of human-induced salinisation.

| Continent                 | Light<br>(Mha) | Moderate<br>(Mha) | Strong<br>(Mha) | Extreme<br>(Mha) | Total<br>(Mha) |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Africa                    | 4.7            | 7.7               | 2.4             | -                | 14.8           |
| Asia                      | 26.8           | 8.5               | 17.0            | 0.4              | 52.7           |
| South America             | 1.8            | 0.3               | -               | -                | 2.1            |
| North and Central America | 0.3            | 1.5               | 0.5             | -                | 2.3            |
| Europe                    | 1.0            | 2.3               | 0.5             | -                | 3.8            |
| Australasia               | -              | 0.5               | -               | 0.4              | 0.9            |
| Total                     | 34.6           | 20.8              | 20.4            | 0.8              | 76.6           |

Source: Oldeman, et al. (1991b).

Table 3-2b

Table 10: Human-induced soil degradation for the World.

| Type                     | Light<br>(Mha) | Moderate<br>(Mha) | Strong<br>(Mha) | Extreme<br>(Mha) | Total<br>(Mha) | Total<br>(Per cent) |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Loss of Topsoil          | 301.2          | 454.5             | 161.2           | 3.8              | 920.3          |                     |
| Terrain Deformation      | 42.0           | 72.2              | 56.0            | 2.8              | 173.3          |                     |
| WATER                    | 343.2          | 526.7             | 217.2           | 6.6              | 1093.7         | 55.7                |
| Loss of Topsoil          | 230.5          | 213.5             | 9.4             | 0.9              | 454.2          |                     |
| Terrain Deformation      | 38.1           | 30.0              | 14.4            | -                | 82.5           |                     |
| Overblowing              | -              | 10.1              | 0.5             | 1.0              | 11.6           |                     |
| WIND                     | 268.6          | 253.6             | 24.3            | 1.9              | 548.3          | 27.9                |
| Loss of nutrients        | 52.4           | 63.1              | 19.8            | -                | 135.3          |                     |
| Salinization             | 34.8           | 20.4              | 20.3            | 0.8              | 76.3           |                     |
| Pollution                | 4.1            | 17.1              | -               | -                | 21.8           |                     |
| Acidification            | 1.7            | 2.7               | 1.3             | -                | 5.7            |                     |
| CHEMICAL                 | 93.0           | 103.3             | 41.9            | 0.8              | 239.1          | 12.2                |
| Compaction               | 34.8           | 22.1              | 11.3            | -                | 68.2           |                     |
| Waterlogging             | 6.0            | 3.7               | 0.8             | -                | 10.5           |                     |
| Subsidence organic soils | 3.4            | 1.0               | 0.2             | -                | 4.6            |                     |
| PHYSICAL                 | 44.2           | 26.8              | 12.3            | -                | 83.3           | 4.2                 |
| Total (Mha)              | 749.0          | 910.5             | 295.7           | 9.3              | 1964.4         |                     |
| (Per cent)               | 38.1           | 46.1              | 15.1            | 0.5              | 100            |                     |

Source: Oldeman et al. (1991b).

Source: from Ghassami et al. 1993 (draft)

Table 3-3 a

Table 18: Global estimate of secondary salinisation in the world's irrigated lands.

| Country       | Cropped area <sup>(a)</sup><br>(Mha) | Irrigated area <sup>(b)</sup><br>(Mha) | Share of irrigated to<br>cropped area<br>(per cent) | Salt affected<br>land in irrigated<br>area <sup>(a)</sup><br>(Mha) | Share of salt<br>affected to<br>irrigated land<br>(per cent) |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
|               |                                      |  |   |  |  |
| China         | 96.97                                | 44.83                                  | 46.2  | 6.70   | 15.0   |
| India         | 168.99                               | 42.10                                  | 24.9  | 7.00   | 16.6   |
| CIS           | 232.57                               | 20.48                                  | 8.8   | 3.70   | 16.1   |
| United States | 189.91                               | 18.10                                  | 9.5   | 5.63   | 31.1   |
| Pakistan      | 20.76                                | 16.08                                  | 77.5  | 4.22   | 26.2   |
| Iran          | 14.83                                | 5.74                                   | 38.7  | 1.72   | 30.0   |
| Thailand      | 20.05                                | 4.00                                   | 19.9  | 0.40   | 10.0   |
| Egypt         | 2.69                                 | 2.69                                   | 100.0   | 0.88   | 33.0   |
| Australia     | 47.11                                | 1.83                                   | 3.9   | 0.16   | 8.7  |
| Argentina     | 35.75                                | 1.72                                   | 4.8   | 0.58   | 33.7   |
| South Africa  | 13.17                                | 1.13                                   | 8.6   | 0.10   | 8.9  |
| Sub-total     | 842.80                               | 158.70                                 | 18.8  | 31.09  | 20.0   |
| World         | 1473.70                              | 227.11                                 | 15.4  | 45.4   | 20.0   |

Source: (a) Data for 1987 from FAO (1989); (b) Data for 1980s from different sources referred to in part two of this publication.

Source: Ghassami et al. 1993 (draft)

Table 3-3 b

Pakistan: Indus Basin, (1954), river salinity is low; increasing groundwater salinity in downstream stretches. totally 18 Mio ha, 10% saline, 24% partly saline

Upper Indus: 11 Mio ha, saline 6%, partly saline 14%

Lower Indus: 7 Mio ha, saline 18%, partly saline 39%

annual increase in damage: 20,000 ha (1950s); 40,000 ha (1960s)

in total out of 29 Mio arable land 23% are salt affected. (FAO 1971)

Totally, some 40% of irrigated soils are affected by waterlogging, of which some 14-17% are seriously affected (watertable within 1.5m). About 40% of the total areas have saline groundwater. (Anver in: ICID (STS-B2) 1991).

Iran: 16.8 Mio ha are arable land; 7 Mio ha are saline (naturally or human-made)

Iraq 3.6 Mio ha arable; 1.9 Mio cultivated (1962), 50% are strongly saline (declined yields at all degrees), in irrigated areas 20-60% are affected by salinity, less often in northern parts (higher rainfall); major cause: waterlogging, use of saline water; high sodicity and alkalinity in places; drainage systems are only recently introduced, hence, and accumulation of salts and built-up of soil salinity and shallow water table over millennia (Dieleman 1977).

Saudi Arabia: Large scale problems in new development schemes, due to lack of drainage systems; traditional systems only affected by sewage from big schemes

Libya: Large scale problems in some new developed schemes: use of saline irrigation water, lack of drainage systems, selection of unsuitable soils (primary salinity); development of suitable land with minor problems; often excellent water quality, artificial or natural drainage of new systems created occasionally problems of waterlogging and salinization in adjacent traditional irrigation.

Haiti: Large scale development may create problems if inherent soil properties are not considered and under poor water management; analysis revealed that -after 22 years development - slightly saline soils are desalinized and problems aggravated in soils already saline prior to irrigation (Pettmann 1986)

Jordan: About 12% of Jordan Valley soils are affected (recently developed areas) (FAO 1970).

Syria: 8 Mio ha arable land; some 6.6. Mio ha are cultivated, some 0.5 Mio irrigated; 50% of irrigated areas (0.22 Mio ha) in Euphrates/Khabour Valleys are affected by salinity: 10% pf area abandoned, 15% high and 25% moderate yield losses in 1970s. (FAO 1970).

Egypt: About 0.8 Mio ha, ie 30% of arable land is affected by salinity, waterlogging and insufficient natural drainage (FAO 1970). In New Valley irrigated soils: 25% are non-saline, 50% moderately saline; 25% strongly saline (either top- or subsoils); under continuous irrigation with good management soils become desalinized under irrigation initial salt contents are moderately high, occasionally extremely high; extreme secondary salinization on low lying areas without drainage; proper selection of irrigated areas, average water management practices and adequate drainage can avoid degradation.

Table 3-3 c

| Country      | Area  | Population | Average annual rainfall | Annual water use              |            |                     | Cultivated land                     |         |   | Irrigation-induced salt affected land |  |   | Major causes  |   |   | Major management options  |   |  | Remarks  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|-------|------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|---|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|              |       |            |                         | Volume ( $10^6 \text{ m}^3$ ) | Depth (mm) | Percent of rainfall | Total volume ( $10^6 \text{ m}^3$ ) | (%)     | Volume used for irrigation ( $10^6 \text{ m}^3$ ) | (%)                                   | Total irrigated land ( $10^4 \text{ ha}$ )                             | ( $10^4 \text{ ha}$ )   | Irrigated land ( $10^4 \text{ ha}$ )  | ( $10^4 \text{ ha}$ )   | Extensive irrigation without drainage facilities  | In Murray Basin: Interception schemes and disposal of saline drainage and ground-water to evaporation basins. In Western Australia: reiteration.  | In Murray Basin: Extensive irrigation without drainage systems.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Argentina    | 2.8   | 32         | 515                     | 914                           | 330        | 64                  | 26                                  | 19      | 35.8  | 1.5                                   | 0.16   | Murree Basin and southwest of Western Australia.  | Land clearing, extensive irrigation, construction of hydraulic structures.  | In Murray Basin: Interception schemes and disposal of saline drainage and ground-water to evaporation basins. In Western Australia: reiteration.  | In Murray Basin: Extensive irrigation without drainage systems.   | In Murray Basin: Intercception areas 0.65 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ have water tables shallower than 2m. (a) 0.60 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ are affected by dryland salinity. (b) salinisation of water resources in the Murray Basin, Western Australia and South Australia, is a major problem. | (a) In the irrigated areas 0.65 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ have water tables shallower than 2m. (b) 0.60 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ are affected by dryland salinity. (c) salinisation of water resources in the Murray Basin, Western Australia and South Australia, is a major problem. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Australia    | 7.7   | 17         | 465                     | 397                           | 52         | 11                  | 15                                  | 10      | 47.1  | 1.8                                   | 0.16   | Murray Basin and southwest of Western Australia.  | Land clearing, extensive irrigation, construction of hydraulic structures.  | In Murray Basin: Interception schemes and disposal of saline drainage and ground-water to evaporation basins. In Western Australia: reiteration.  | In Murray Basin: Extensive irrigation without drainage facilities.  | In Murray Basin: Intercception areas 0.65 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ have water tables shallower than 2m. (a) 0.60 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ are affected by dryland salinity. (b) salinisation of water resources in the Murray Basin, Western Australia and South Australia, is a major problem. | (a) In the irrigated areas 0.65 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ have water tables shallower than 2m. (b) 0.60 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ are affected by dryland salinity. (c) salinisation of water resources in the Murray Basin, Western Australia and South Australia, is a major problem. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| China        | 9.6   | 1134       | 630                     | 2600                          | 272        | 43                  | 444                                 | 399-405 | 103.0   | 48.0                                  | 6.70   | Huang-Huai-Hai Plain (containing 3.06 Mha salt affected land out of a total 20 Mha irrigated).  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Egypt has practically no surface runoff. The 5.5 $\times 10^6 \text{ m}^3$ of Nile water is Egypt's share from the Nile Basin. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CIS          | 22.4  | 291        | 531                     | 4740                          | 215        | 40                  | 344                                 | 195     | 222.6   | 20.5                                  | 3.70   | Central Asia.   | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Increasing irrigation efficiency by using irrigation canals, using efficient irrigation methods, automation of irrigation systems, using subsurface drainage methods (like drainage and vertical drainage) and changes in agricultural practices. | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Improved irrigation and drainage facilities.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Egypt        | 1.0   | 52         | 0                       | 0                             | 0          | 0                   | 38                                  | 34      | 27  | 2.7                                   | 0.08   | Nile Valley and Delta.  | Extensive irrigation.   | Development of surface and sub-surface pipe drainage facilities.  | Excessive irrigation.   | Excessive irrigation without drainage facilities.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Improved irrigation and drainage facilities.   | Egypt has practically no surface runoff. The 5.5 $\times 10^6 \text{ m}^3$ of Nile water is Egypt's share from the Nile Basin.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| India        | 3.3   | 850        | 1250                    | 1897                          | 577        | 46                  | 552                                 | 460     | 169.0   | 42.1                                  | 7.00   | Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh.   | Excessive irrigation without drainage facilities.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Excessive irrigation without drainage facilities.   | Excessive irrigation without drainage facilities.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Improved irrigation and drainage facilities.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Iran         | 1.6   | 56         | 243                     | 715                           | 43         | 18                  | 75                                  | 73      | 14.8  | 5.7                                   | 1.72   | Many irrigation projects including Zarrineh-Rud, Mangan, North Ahwaz, Kishabeh, Shadegan, Dorsutman and Isfahan.  | Low rainfall, high potential evaporation, inadequate irrigation and drainage facilities, irrigation with low quality water.                     | Improving irrigation and drainage facilities, conjunctive use of surface and groundwater, improved agricultural practices.  | Improving irrigation and drainage facilities.   | Improving irrigation and drainage facilities.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.   | Supplying the main population centres, and the industrial, mining and agricultural sectors is a much more important issue compared to land salinization. Salt affected rivers include Brede, Berg, Fish and Vard. Salinization is mainly due to increased human activity such as the discharge of industrial, mining and municipal effluents to the river system, as well as return flow from irrigation schemes and the phenomenon of dryland salinization.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pakistan     | 0.3   | 112        | 348                     | 175                           | 220        | 63                  | 78                                  | 123     | 20.4  | 17.6                                  | 4.22   | Sindhu River Basin.   | Extensive use of surface water for irrigation and inadequate drainage facilities.   | Irrigation on soils with sub-surface salt contents.   | Brede, Fish and Sondary River Basins.   | Irrigation on soils with sub-surface salt contents.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Improved irrigation and drainage systems.  | Salinization of surface water resources supplying the main population centres, and the industrial, mining and agricultural sectors is a much more important issue compared to land salinization. Salt affected rivers include Brede, Berg, Fish and Vard. Salinization is mainly due to increased human activity such as the discharge of industrial, mining and municipal effluents to the river system, as well as return flow from irrigation schemes and the phenomenon of dryland salinization. |  |  |  |  |  |
| South Africa | 1.2   | 36         | 502                     | 53.5                          | 44         | 9                   | 12                                  | 9       | 13.2  | 1.1                                   | 0.1  | Brede, Fish and Lower Orange River.   | Irrigation on soils with sub-surface salt contents.   | Irrigation on soils with sub-surface salt contents.   | Brede, Fish and Lower Orange River.   | Irrigation on soils with sub-surface salt contents.   | Conductive use of surface and groundwater resources.  | Improved irrigation and drainage systems.  | Salinization of surface water resources supplying the main population centres, and the industrial, mining and agricultural sectors is a much more important issue compared to land salinization. Salt affected rivers include Brede, Berg, Fish and Vard. Salinization is mainly due to increased human activity such as the discharge of industrial, mining and municipal effluents to the river system, as well as return flow from irrigation schemes and the phenomenon of dryland salinization. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Thailand     | 0.5   | 56         | 1550                    | 171                           | 333        | 21                  | na                                  | 20.0    | 4.0   | 0.40                                  | Khorat and Sakon Nakhon Basin in Khorat Plateau, Lam Pao and Hong Wei. | Land clearing, reservoir construction, salt making and irrigation.  | Reforestation, banning salt making, controlling groundwater depth, land levelling and surface mulching.   | Khorat and Sakon Nakhon Basin in Khorat Plateau, Lam Pao and Hong Wei.  | Land clearing, reservoir construction, salt making and irrigation.  | Dryland salinity affects 2.35 $\times 10^6 \text{ ha}$ mainly in Khorat Plateau.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| USA          | 9.4   | 250        | 762                     | 1520                          | 206        | 27                  | 551                                 | 120     | 224.5   | 19.7                                  | 5.63   | Colorado River Basin, San Joaquin Valley, Imperial Valley, Coachella Valley, Lower Rio Grande.  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | On-farm physical improvement and irrigation management, blending drainage water with good quality surface water, disposal of drainage water to evaporation basin.   | Colorado River Basin, San Joaquin Valley, Imperial Valley, Coachella Valley, Lower Rio Grande.  | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities.  | Salinity of the Colorado River and disposal of irrigation return flow in San Joaquin Valley is among the major issues.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| World        | 149.0 | 5292       | 800                     | 46,753                        | 314        | 39                  | 4132                                | 2690    | 1473.70   | 227.11                                | 45.40  | Arid and semi-arid regions of the world, including countries such as Argentina, Australia, China, Iran, Pakistan, Thailand, The United States and the Soviet Union. | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities, conjunctive use of surface and groundwater resources, and improving farm management. | Improving surface and sub-surface drainage facilities, conjunctive use of surface and groundwater resources, and improving farm management.   | Arid and semi-arid regions of the world, including countries such as Argentina, Australia, China, Iran, Pakistan, Thailand, The United States and the Soviet Union. | Excessive irrigation without adequate drainage facilities, conjunctive use of surface and groundwater resources, and improving farm management.   | Salinity of irrigation return flow in San Joaquin Valley is among the major issues.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Source: Ghassami et al. 1993 (draft)

na: Not available

Table 3-3

Table 8.8. Soil loss under different vegetal covers

| Cover  | Slope<br>(per cent) | Soil loss<br>(kg m <sup>-2</sup> y <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|--|---------------------|--|
| Primary tropical rain forest                   | —                   | 0.009 (1)  |
| Secondary tropical rain forest                 | —                   | 0.013 (1)  |
|  | 7                   | 0.003 (2)  |
| Temperate mixed woodland                       | 19                  | 0.005 (3)  |
| Dense savanna grass                            | 4                   | 0.005–0.02 (2)                                     |
| Lucerne  | 9                   | 0.025 (4)  |
| Blue grass                                     | 9                   | 0.007 (4)  |
| Maize (shifting cultivation plot)              | —                   | 0.03 (1)   |
| Maize (1st year in maize/oats/clover rotation) | 9                   | 4.4 (4)  |
| Maize (with grass bunds)                       | —                   | 0.7 (5)  |
| Maize (no conservation)                        | —                   | 1.2 (5)  |
| Maize (rows up and down slope)                 | 9                   | 9.4 (4)  |
| Maize (on subsoil)                             | 9                   | 12.8 (4)   |
| Coffee (clean weeded)                          | —                   | 2.2 (5)  |
|  | —                   | 1.8–5.5 (5)  |
| Banana   | 7                   | 1.5 (2)  |
| Banana (trash mulch)                           | —                   | 0.05 (5)   |
| Manioc   | 7                   | 9.0 (2)  |
| Sorghum  | 2                   | 0.3–1.2 (2)  |
|  | —                   | 2.6–5.2 (5)  |
| Cotton   | 2                   | 0.05–1.9 (2)                                       |
| Ground nuts                                    | 2                   | 0.3–1.2 (2)  |
| Crotalaria                                     | 7                   | 4.0–5.0 (2)  |
| Upland rice (1st year)                         | —                   | 0.017 (1)  |
| Upland rice (12th year)                        | —                   | 0.289 (1)  |
| Bare soil in humid tropics                     | 7                   | 10.0–17.0 (2)                                      |
| Bare soil in savanna                           | 4                   | 1.8–3.0 (2)  |
| Bare soil in temperate climate                 | 19                  | 1.0 (3)  |

After (1) Kellman, 1969; (2) Roose, 1971; (3) Morgan, 1977; (4) FAO, 1965; (5) Temple, 1972b.

Source: Kirkby/Morgan ed. 1980

Table 3-4

Table 8.1. Recommended values for maximum permissible soil loss (kg m<sup>-2</sup> y<sup>-1</sup>)

| Meso-scale (e.g. field level)   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| Deep fertile loamy soils; values used in the Mid-West of USA                    | 0.6–1.1 <sup>a</sup>   |
| Thin, highly erodible soils   | 0.2–0.5 <sup>b,c</sup> |
| Very deep loamy soils derived from volcanic deposits, e.g. in Kenya             | 1.3–1.5 <sup>b</sup>   |
| Soil depths:  |                        |
| 0–25 cm   | 0.2–0.5 <sup>d</sup>   |
| 25–50 cm  | 0.2–0.5 <sup>d</sup>   |
| 50–100 cm   | 0.5–0.7 <sup>d</sup>   |
| 100–150 cm  | 0.7–0.9 <sup>d</sup>   |
| over 150 cm   | 1.1                    |
| Probable realistic value for very erodible areas, e.g. mountains in the tropics | 2.5                    |
| Macro-scale (e.g. drainage basins)  | 0.2                    |
| Micro-scale (e.g. construction sites)   | 2.5                    |

After <sup>a</sup> Wischmeier and Smith (1965); <sup>b</sup> Hudson (1971); <sup>c</sup> Smith and Stamey (1965); <sup>d</sup> Arnoldus (1977).

Source: Kirkby/Morgan ed. 1980

Table 3-5

Table 1.1 Rates of erosion in selected countries (kg m<sup>-2</sup> y<sup>-1</sup>)

|             | Natural    | Cultivated  | Bare soil   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| China       | < 0.20     | 15.00–20.00 | 28.00–36.00 |
| USA         | 0.003–0.30 | 0.50–17.00  | 0.40– 9.00  |
| Ivory Coast | 0.003–0.02 | 0.01– 9.00  | 1.00–75.00  |
| Nigeria     | 0.05–0.10  | 0.01– 3.50  | 0.30–15.00  |
| India       | 0.05–0.10  | 0.03– 2.00  | 1.00– 2.00  |
| Belgium     | 0.01–0.05  | 0.30– 3.00  | 0.70– 8.20  |
| UK          | 0.01–0.05  | 0.01– 0.30  | 1.00– 4.50  |

Sources: Bollinne, 1978; Browning, Norton, McCall and Bell, 1948; Fournier, 1972; Jiang, Qi and Tan, 1981; Lal, 1976; Morgan, 1981a; Rao, 1981; Roose, 1971.

Source: Morgan 1986

Table 3-6

Table 1.5: TOTAL ESTIMATED ANNUAL COSTS OF SOIL EROSION ON JAVA  
(US\$ million)

|                             | West Java   | Central Java | Yogyakarta | East Java   | Java        |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| On-Site                     | 141.5       | 29.1         | 5.7        | 138.6       | 315.0       |
| Off-Site                    |             |              |            |             |             |
| Irrigation System Siltation | 1.7-5.7     | 0.8-2.7      | 0.1-0.5    | 1.2-4.0     | 7.9-12.9    |
| Harbor Dredging (1984/85)   | 0.4-0.9     | 0.1-0.3      | -          | 0.9-2.2     | 1.4-3.4     |
| Reservoir Sedimentation     | 9.0-41.3    | 3.5-16.3     | -          | 3.8-17.3    | 16.3-74.9   |
| Total                       | 152.6-189.4 | 33.5-48.4    | 5.8-6.2    | 144.5-162.1 | 340.6-406.2 |

Source: World Bank (1989a).

Doolittle/Magrath 1990

Table 3-7

PESTICIDE IMPACT ON THE ENVIRONMENT

431

Table 12-1. Relation of physicochemical properties to environmental behavior.

| Physical chemical data | Related to   |
|------------------------|--|
| Solubility in water    | Leaching, degree of adsorption, mobility in environment, and uptake by plants                          |
| Partition coefficient  | Bioaccumulation potential, and adsorption by organic matter  |
| Hydrolysis             | Persistence in environment or biota  |
| Ionization             | Route and mechanism of adsorption or uptake, persistence, and interaction with other molecular species |
| Vapor pressure         | Atmospheric mobility, and rate of vaporization   |
| Reactivity             | Metabolism, microbiological, and photochemical and autochemical degradation                            |

Source: Madhun/Freed in: Cheng ed. 1990

Table 3-8

Table 2-1. Pesticide sources and environmental exposure pathways.

| Pesticide source                                | Transport process      | Exposure pathway  | Receptor (Population at risk) |
|---|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Canopy  | Volatilization         | Inhalation/skin contact                                 | Human, animals                |
| Crop residue                                    | Volatilization         | Inhalation/skin contact                                 | Human, animals                |
| Soil surface                                    | Volatilization         | Inhalation/skin contact                                 | Human, animals                |
| Root zone and below                             | Volatilization         | Inhalation/skin contact                                 | Human, animals                |
| Grain/foliage                                   | Manufacturing/feeding† | Food/ingestion  | Human, animals                |
| Crop residue                                    | Overland flow†         | Surface water (potable water)/ingestion                 | Human, fish                   |
| Runoff  | Overland flow†         | Surface water (potable water and food chain)            | Human, fish                   |
| Eroded soil particles and formulation-bound     | Overland flow†         | Ingestion surface water (food chain)/ingestion, contact | Fish                          |
| Leachate-dissolved-bound on colloidal particles | Leaching/percolation†  | Groundwater (potable water)/ingestion                   | Human, animals                |

† Environmental flux of concern to either on-site or off-site receptors. After Bailey et al. (1985).

Source: Himmel et al. in Cheng ed. 1990

Table 14-1. Status of knowledge concerning pesticide fate processes.

|   |
|---|
| <b>I. Transformation processes</b>  |
| <b>A. Sorption</b>  |
| 1. Hydrophobic pesticides   |
| Causative factors known<br>Sorbate—hydrophobic, low water solubility<br>Sorbent—organic matter content<br>Predictor— $K_{oc}$ or $K_{ow} \times$ fraction of organic matter; well-tested relationship<br>Isotherm behavior—variable—reversible or irreversible, linear or nonlinear<br>Desorption—kinetically controlled  |
| 2. Hydrophilic pesticides   |
| Causative factors not well known<br>Sorbate—acidic in character, $pK_a$<br>Basic in character, $pK_b$<br>Ionic<br>Sorbent—not well known<br>Lewis acid-base character or complexation capability<br>Predictor—prototype, not tested<br>Desorption—not well understood   |
| <b>B. Microbial transformations</b>   |
| 1. Hydrophobic and hydrophilic pesticides in an oxidizing environment   |
| Causative factors known—temperature, pH, nutrient, and moisture content<br>Mechanisms known for major families<br>Transformation products known (their environmental behavior not well characterized)<br>Organism specificity—essentially known<br>Kinetics—well known  |
| 2. Hydrophobic and hydrophilic pesticides in an anaerobic environment   |
| Causative factors— $E_h$ , pH, $O_2$ nutrient content—not well known<br>Redox chemistry not well understood<br>Kinetics—not well defined<br>Organism specificity—not well known   |
| <b>C. Chemical transformations</b>  |
| 1. Hydrophobic and hydrophilic pesticides in an oxidizing environment   |
| Structure-reactivity relationships fairly well known<br>Causative factors—pH, temperature, ionic strength—well known<br>Surface catalytic properties of heterogeneous media surfaces—early definitive stage<br>Mechanisms—hydrolysis, (acid, base, and neutral) substitution, elimination, and ring cleavage—well known<br>Kinetics—generally well known<br>Products—generally well known |
| 2. Hydrophilic and hydrophobic pesticides in an anaerobic environment   |
| Causative factors not well known<br>Mechanisms—early definitive stage<br>Kinetics—not well known<br>Products—not well known   |
| <b>D. Photolysis</b>  |
| 1. Water  |
| Causative factors—fairly well known<br>Role of Fe, Mn, and DOC content currently being defined<br>Mechanisms—known for major families<br>Predictor—prototype available  |
| 2. Soil surface   |
| Causative factors, pathways, mechanisms, known, research in its infancy   |
| 3. Foliar or crop residue surface   |
| Similar stage as photolysis on soil surface<br>Effect of leaf morphology and biochemical character on process not defined   |
| <b>E. Bioaccumulation/biomagnification</b>  |
| Causative factors not entirely known<br>Data on hydrophobic pesticide bioaccumulation/magnification known<br>Predictor—first-generation pharmacokinetic prototype available for fish  |
| <b>II. Transport processes</b>  |
| <b>A. Volatilization</b>  |
| 1. Soil surface   |
| Causative factors—vapor density, soil matrix properties, and meteorological conditions—well known<br>Predictors—screening level simulation models available   |
| 2. Foliar surface   |
| Causative factors not well known<br>Predictor—not available   |
| <b>B. Drift</b>   |
| Causative factors—partially known<br>Predictor—simulation models  |
| <b>C. Erosion/pesticide overland flow</b>   |
| Causative factors—generally well known for solution and sediment-bound pesticides<br>Predictor—simulation models available  |
| <b>D. Washoff</b>   |
| Causative factors—partially known<br>Predictor—prototype model available  |
| <b>E. Infiltration</b>  |
| Causative factors—known<br>Predictor—equations available  |
| <b>F. Percolation and leaching in subsoil</b>   |
| Causative factors—generally known except for spatial variability of soil properties<br>Predictor—coupled advective/dispersion model with linear or non-linear/reversible or irreversible sorptive algorithms are available.<br>Generally, not well tested. Transfer function model available but not well tested.   |
| <b>G. Groundwater/pesticide transport in aquifer</b>  |
| Causative factors not well-defined<br>Predictor—1, 2, and 3D models available, not widely tested  |
| <b>H. Aeolian pickup and transport</b>  |
| Causative factors generally known<br>Applicable pesticides—sorbed pesticide<br>Predictor—models available, but in question and being re-evaluated   |

Source: Bailey in Cheng ed. 1990

Table 3-10

Table 2. Effects of Salts on Adsorption of Herbicides by Soils and Soil Components<sup>a</sup>

| Adsorbent                | Herbicide         | Salt effect       |                   | Experimental conditions |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                   | Ionic strength <1 | Ionic strength >1 |                         |
| Montmorillonite Na       | Fenuron           | - <sup>b</sup>    | +                 | NaCl                    |
| Montmorillonite Na       | Fenuron           | 0 or -            | +                 | NaCl                    |
| Montmorillonite Mg       | Monuron           |                   |                   | MgCl <sub>2</sub>       |
| Montmorillonite Ca Soils | Terbutryne        | -                 | +                 | CaCl <sub>2</sub>       |
|                          | Atrazine          |                   |                   | NaCl                    |
| Goethite Soils           | 2,4-D             | -                 | +                 | KCl                     |
|                          | 1,3,5-triazines   | +                 |                   | CaCl <sub>2</sub>       |
|                          | Substituted ureas |                   |                   | NaCl                    |
| Soils                    | Picloram          | +                 |                   | KCl                     |
| Soils                    | Prometryn         | +                 |                   | NH <sub>4</sub> Cl      |
|                          | Fluometuron       | -                 |                   | CaCl <sub>2</sub>       |
|                          |                   |                   |                   | NaCl                    |
|                          |                   |                   |                   | CaCl <sub>2</sub>       |

<sup>a</sup>After Calvet (1980).<sup>b</sup>0 = no effect; - = the adsorption decreases as the ionic strength increases; + = the adsorption increases with the ionic strength.

Behavior of Herbicides in Irrigated Soils

Table 3-12

Table 7. Half-Life (Days) of Some Paddy Herbicides in Flooded Soils<sup>a</sup>

| Herbicide     | In laboratory experiments <sup>b</sup> | In paddy fields <sup>c</sup> |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|
| 2,4-D         | 30-40                                  | 33, 48                       |
| 2,4-D ethyl   | <1 hr                                  |                              |
| MCPA          | 3, 4, 7, 15, 20                        | 7, -                         |
| MCPA ethyl    | 7-14                                   |                              |
| Phenothioli   | <1                                     | .5                           |
| Dalapon       | 3-5, 14-21                             | 10-15, 20-31                 |
| PCP           | 5, 10-17, 12-70 (mean 30), 60          | 3-10, 6-7, 10-17             |
| Benthiocarb   | 7-100 (mean 40)                        | 3-8, 7, 8, 11, 62            |
| Molinate      | 7, 15, 18, 30                          | <1, <5, <5, <5, <9, 11       |
| Swept         | 2-9, 10-11, 7-14                       | <10                          |
| Propanil      | <1-1, 1, 5                             | <1-1                         |
| Napropamide   | 5, 6                                   | 2, <4, 4                     |
| Napropamide   | 49, 56                                 | <20, 20                      |
| Butachlor     | 9-30                                   | 6, 8                         |
| Credazine     | 90-150                                 | 22, 45                       |
| Trifluralin   | 9, 10, 22, 45                          | 10, 45                       |
| Nitrofen      | 3-35 (mean 11)                         | ~14                          |
| Chlornitrofen | 7-35 (mean 15), 17, 35                 | 7, 9, 12, 13, ~14            |
| Chlorotoluron | 7-35 (mean 15), 30                     | 7-8                          |
| Bifenox       | 4, 4                                   | 4, 4                         |
| Oxadiazon     | 75, 93-98                              |                              |
| Bentazone     | 5, 33, 45                              | 15, 15                       |
| Simetryn      | <37, 63                                |                              |
| Prometryne    | 100, 120                               |                              |
| Paraquat      | >180                                   | >180                         |
| Diquat        | >150                                   |                              |

<sup>a</sup>Data collected from various sources; after Crosby, 1983.<sup>b</sup>Each chemical was mixed with soil and incubated at 25 to 30°C in dark.<sup>c</sup>Persistence in soils in paddy rice fields in Japan. Most herbicides were applied in May or June.

Table 3-11

Table 1. Effect of the Temperature on the Adsorption of Herbicides by Organic Materials, Minerals, and Soils<sup>a</sup>

| Adsorbent                | Herbicide           | Effect of temperature |       |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------|
|                          |                     | 10-17                 | 20-31 |
| Montmorillonite (pH 8.5) | Simazine            | -                     | -     |
| Ilite                    | 2,4-D               | -                     | -     |
| Montmorillonite          | 2,4-D               | 0                     | 0     |
| Montmorillonite Na       | Paraquat            | 0                     | 0     |
| Vermiculite Na           | Paraquat            | +                     | +     |
| Peat                     | Monuron             | 0                     | 0     |
|                          | Simazine            | 0                     | 0     |
|                          | Atrazine            | 0                     | 0     |
|                          | 2,4-D               | 0                     | 0     |
| Humic acid               | Atrazine            | +                     | +     |
| Humic acid               | Atrazine            | +                     | +     |
| Lignite                  |                     |                       |       |
| Humic acid               | Atrazine            | +                     | +     |
| Charcoal                 | Prometon            | 0                     | 0     |
|                          | 2,4-D               | -                     | -     |
| Soils                    | 1,3,5-triazines     | -                     | -     |
| Soils                    | Alachlor            | -                     | -     |
| Soils                    | Picloram            | -                     | -     |
| Soils                    | 1,2 dinitroanilines | -                     | -     |

<sup>a</sup>After Calvet (1980).<sup>b</sup>0 = no effect; - = adsorption decreases as temperature increases; + = adsorption increases with temperature.Table 8. Fate of Molinate When Applied in Paddy Soils<sup>a</sup>

| Process                        | Estimated loss (%) |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Soil adsorption and metabolism | <10                |
| Plant uptake and metabolism    | < 5                |
| Aqueous microbial metabolism   | < 1                |
| Hydrolysis                     | < 1                |
| Photolysis                     | 5-10               |
| Volatilization to atmosphere   | 75-85              |

<sup>a</sup>After Crosby (1983).

Table 3-14

## Kontamination von Böden

2.7

Tab. 2.7.3/4: Mittlere Gehalte (mg/kg) einiger Mikro-Nährelemente und potentiell toxischer Elemente in Gesteinen (n. WEDEPOHL 1984, Lockersedimente n. BLUME, BRÜMNER 1984)

|                     | As  | Bc    | Bi  | Cd  | Co  | Cr    | Cu  | Hg    | Mn    | Mo    | Ni    | Pb  | Se  | Sn  | Tl  | V   | Zn  |    |
|---------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| Kontinentale Kruste | 3.4 | 2.9   | .08 | .10 | 19  | 88    | 35  | .02   | 800   | 1.5   | 45    | 15  | .08 | 2.5 | .49 | 109 | 69  |    |
| Ultrabas. Gesteine  | 1   |       |     | .05 | 150 | 1 600 | 10  | .03   | 1 600 | 0.3   | 2 000 | 1   | 0.5 | .06 | 40  | 50  |     |    |
| Basalte, Gabbro     | 1.5 | 0.6   | .04 | .10 | 48  | 168   | 90  | .02   | 1 390 | 1     | 134   | 3.5 | .09 | 1.5 | .08 | 251 | 100 |    |
| Gneise, Glimmersch. | 4.3 | 3.8   | .10 | .10 | 13  | 76    | 23  | .02   | 600   | (1.5) | 26    | 16  | .08 | 2.5 | .65 | 60  | 65  |    |
| Granit, Gesteine    | 1.5 | 5.5   | .19 | .09 | 4   | 12    | 13  | .03   | 325   | 1.8   | 7     | 32  | .04 | 3.5 | 1.1 | 94  | 50  |    |
| Grauwacken          | 8   | 3     | .07 | .09 | 20  | 50    | 45  | .11   | 750   | 0.7   | 40    | 14  | 0.1 | (3) | .20 | 67  | 105 |    |
| Tonsteine           | 10  | 3     | .13 | .13 | 19  | 90    | 45  | .45   | 850   | 1.3   | 68    | 22  | 0.5 | 2.5 | .68 | 130 | 95  |    |
| Kalke               | 2.5 | (0.5) | .02 | .16 | 2   | 11    | 4   | .03   | 700   | 0.4   | 15    | 5   | .19 | (2) | .05 | 20  | 23  |    |
| Sandsteine          | 1   |       |     | .05 | 0.3 | 35    | 5   | .03   | 50    | 0.2   | 2     | 7   |     |     | .08 |     | 15  |    |
| Löß                 | 6.5 |       |     | (2) | 9   | 67    | 15  | .02   | 300   | 1.2   | 28    | 34  |     | 1.8 |     | 64  | 53  |    |
| Geschiebemergel     | 8   |       |     | 0.3 | 7   | 35    | 15  | .04   | 400   | 1     | 18    | 20  |     | 3.4 |     | 29  | 40  |    |
| Meerschlick         | 11  |       |     | 0.3 | 8   |       |     | .15   | 460   |       | 22    | 43  |     |     |     |     | 96  |    |
| Sande               | 1.3 |       |     | 0.1 |     | 1.5   | < 3 | < .01 | 46    | 1     | 5     | 10  |     | 3   |     |     | 3.3 | 11 |
| ( ) wenige Daten    |     |       |     |     |     |       |     |       |       |       |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |

Table 3-15

## Kontamination von Böden

2.7

Tab. 2.7.3/6: Natürliche und anthropogene Quellen der atmosphärischen Belastung, Angaben in  $10^8 \text{ g/a}$  (nach LANTZ und MCKENZIE 1979, aus MERIAN 1984)

| Element | natürlich                     |                           |                         | anthropogen                     |                                   |                                 |  | Atmosph.<br>Interferenz-<br>faktor <sup>1)</sup> |
|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
|         | Kontinent.<br>Staub<br>Fracht | Vulkan<br>Staub<br>Fracht | Vulkan<br>Gas<br>Fracht | Indust.<br>Partikel<br>Emission | Fracht<br>d. foss.<br>Brennstoffe | gesamte<br>anthrop.<br>Emission |  |  |
| Al      | 356 500                       | 132 700                   | 8.4                     | 40 000                          | 32 000                            | 72 000                          |  | 15   |
| Ti      | 23 000                        | 12 000                    | —                       | 3 600                           | 1 600                             | 5 200                           |  | 15   |
| Sm      | 32                            | 9                         | —                       | 7                               | 5                                 | 12                              |  | 29   |
| Fe      | 190 000                       | 87 750                    | 3.7                     | 75 000                          | 32 000                            | 107 000                         |  | 39   |
| Mn      | 4 250                         | 1 800                     | 2.1                     | 3 000                           | 160                               | 3 160                           |  | 32   |
| Co      | 40                            | 30                        | 0.04                    | 24                              | 20                                | 44                              |  | 63   |
| Cr      | 500                           | 84                        | 0.005                   | 650                             | 290                               | 940                             |  | 161  |
| V       | 500                           | 150                       | 0.05                    | 1 000                           | 1 100                             | 2 100                           |  | 323  |
| Ni      | 200                           | 83                        | 0.0009                  | 600                             | 380                               | 980                             |  | 346  |
| Sn      | 50                            | 2.4                       | 0.005                   | 400                             | 30                                | 430                             |  | 821  |
| Cu      | 100                           | 93                        | 0.012                   | 2 200                           | 450                               | 2 630                           |  | 1 363  |
| Cd      | 2.5                           | 0.4                       | 0.01                    | 40                              | 15                                | 55                              |  | 1 897  |
| Zn      | 250                           | 108                       | 0.14                    | 7 000                           | 1 400                             | 8 400                           |  | 2 346  |
| As      | 25                            | 3                         | 0.1                     | 620                             | 160                               | 780                             |  | 2 786  |
| Se      | 3                             | 1                         | 0.13                    | 50                              | 90                                | 140                             |  | 3 390  |
| Sb      | 9.5                           | 0.3                       | 0.013                   | 200                             | 180                               | 380                             |  | 3 878  |
| Mo      | 10                            | 1.4                       | 0.02                    | 100                             | 410                               | 510                             |  | 4 474  |
| Ag      | 0.5                           | 0.1                       | 0.0001                  | 40                              | 10                                | 50                              |  | 8 333  |
| Hg      | 0.3                           | 0.1                       | 0.001                   | 50                              | 60                                | 110                             |  | 27 500   |
| Pb      | 50                            | 8.7                       | 0.012                   | 16 000                          | 4 300                             | 20 300                          |  | 34 583   |

<sup>1)</sup> Interferenzfaktor =  $\frac{\text{totale anthropogene Emission}}{\text{totale natürliche Emission}}$ 

Sources: Blume ed. 1992

Table 3-16

Tab. 2.7.3/17: Physiologische Notwendigkeit und potentielle Toxizität für Pflanzen und Tiere (n. ADRIANO 1986).

| Element | Ernährungs- physiologisch<br>essentiell bzw. nützlich |       | Potentiell toxisch<br>für |       | Bemerkung  |
|---------|---|-------|---------------------------|-------|--|
|         | Pflanze   | Tiere | Pflanze                   | Tiere |  |
| Ag      | -   | -     |                           | +     |  |
| As      | -   | +     | +                         | +     | Wirkt bei Pflanzen in geringeren Konz. toxisch als bei Tieren  |
| B       | +   | -     | +                         |       |  |
| Ba      | -   | ?     |                           |       |  |
| Be      | -   | -     | +                         | +     | Bindungsformen wichtig   |
| Bi      | -   | -     | +                         | +     |  |
| Cd      | -   | -     | +                         | +     | Bereits in geringen Konz. toxisch, Anreicherung über Nahrungsketten  |
| Co      | +   | +     | +                         | +     | relativ ungiftig, starke Anreicherung über Nahrungsketten  |
| Cr      | -   | +     | +                         |       | Bindungsformen entscheidend für Toxizität Cr <sup>VI</sup> sehr giftig   |
| Cu      | +   | +     | +                         |       | Org.-komplexe Bindung in Böden   |
| Hg      | -   | -     |                           | +     | Anreicherung über Nahrungsketten   |
| Mn      | +   | +     |                           |       | Löslichkeit im Boden stark Redoxabhängig   |
| Mo      | +   | +     |                           | +     | In Pflanzen stark angereichert, bereits in geringem Überschuß für Tiere toxisch  |
| Ni      | -   | +     | +                         | +     | Sehr mobil in Pflanzen, relativ ungiftig   |
| Pb      | -   | -     | +                         | +     | Weit verbreitet über die Atmosphäre  |
| Sb      | -   | -     |                           | +     | Relativ unlöslich  |
| Se      | +   | +     | +                         | +     | Bereits in geringem Überschuß für Tiere toxisch, synergistische, antagonistische Wirkungen mit anderen Spurenelementen |
| Sn      | -   | +     |                           | +     | Relativ ungiftig, geringe Pflanzenaufnahme   |
| Tl      | -   | -     |                           | -     | Sehr mobil in Pflanzen   |
| V       | +   | +     |                           | +     | Bereits in geringem Überschuß toxisch  |
| W       | -   | -     |                           |       | Geringe Gehalte in Boden und Pflanzen, unlöslich   |
| Zn      | +   | +     |                           |       | Weite Spanne zwischen Pflanzenbedarf u. Toxizität. Für Tiere besteht oft Mangel  |

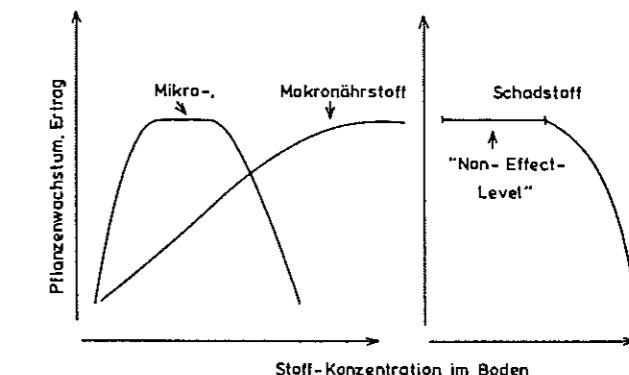


Abb. 2.7.3/10: Einfluß der Konzentration von Mikro- und Makronährstoffen sowie Schadstoffen auf Pflanzenwachstum und Ertrag (schematische Darstellung, n. BRÜMMER 1989)

Source: Blume ed. 1992

Table 3-17 a

Tab. 2.7.3/18: Transferkoeffizient Boden-Pflanze, normale Gehalte in Böden, normale und kritische Konzentrationen von Schwermetallen im Pflanzenmaterial (Bezug auf T.S.) (aus SAUERBECK 1985, n. KLOKE et al. 1984; ergänzt).

| Element | normal Grenzw. <sup>1)</sup><br>in Böden |       | Transfer-<br>Koeffizient<br>Boden-Pflanze | normal<br>in Pflanzen | krit. für<br>Pflanzenwuchs | krit. als<br>Tierfutter |
|---------|--|-------|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
|         | mg/kg                                    | mg/kg |   |                       |                            |                         |
| Cd      | 0.01 – 0.7                               | 3     | 1 – 10                                    | < 0.1 – 1             | 5 – 10                     | 0.5 – 1                 |
| Co      | 1 – 10                                   | (50)  | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 0.01 – 0.5            | 10 – 20                    | 10 – 50                 |
| Cr      | 2 – 50                                   | 100   | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 1             | 1 – 2                      | 50 – 3 000              |
| Cu      | 1 – 40                                   | 100   | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 3 – 15                | 15 – 20                    | 30 – 100                |
| Hg      | 0.01 – 0.5                               | 2     | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 0.5           | 0.5 – 1                    | > 1                     |
| Ni      | 2 – 50                                   | 50    | 0.1 – 1                                   | 0.1 – 5               | 20 – 30                    | 50 – 60                 |
| Pb      | 0.1 – 20                                 | 100   | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 1 – 5                 | 10 – 20                    | 10 – 30                 |
| Tl      | 0.01 – 0.5                               | (1)   | 1 – 10                                    | < 0.5 – 5             | 20 – 30                    | 1 – 5                   |
| Zn      | 3 – 50                                   | 300   | 1 – 10                                    | 15 – 150              | 150 – 200                  | 300 – 1 000             |
| As      | 0.1 – 20                                 | (20)  | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 5             | 10 – 20                    | > 50                    |
| B       | 3 – 100                                  | (25)  | 1 – 10                                    | 5 – 30                | > 75                       | 150                     |
| Be      | 0.2 – 40                                 |       | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 0.01 – 0.5            | > 1                        | ?                       |
| F       | 20 – 400                                 | (200) | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 1 – 5                 | > 50                       | 40 – 200                |
| Mo      | 0.2 – 5                                  |       | 0.1 – 10                                  | 0.1 – 3               | > 100                      | 10 – 58                 |
| Se      | 0.01 – 5                                 | (5)   | 0.1 – 10                                  | 0.1 – 2               | 10 – 20                    | 4 – 5                   |
| Sn      | 1 – 20                                   |       | 0.01 – 0.1                                | ?                     | > 60                       | ?                       |
| V       | 0.01 – 200                               |       | 0.1 – 1                                   | 0.1 – 1               | 10                         | 10 – 50                 |

<sup>1)</sup> Grenzwerte der Klärschlammverordnung; ( ) in Diskussion

Table 3-17 b

## Kontamination von Böden

2.7

Tab. 2.7.3/21: Schwermetallgehalte von belastunggefährdeten Böden Nordrhein-Westfalens im Einflussbereich verschiedener Belastungsursachen (Angaben in mg/kg Boden, Erklärung teilweise im Text, n. KÖNIG und KRÄMER 1985).

| Element | Grundbelastung | Normal-<br>gehalte <sup>1)</sup> | Klä-<br>rschlamm | Straßen | Emission<br>(Rhein-<br>Ruhrgebiet) | Über-<br>schwem-<br>mung | Erzabbau | Grenz-<br>werte <sup>2)</sup> |
|---------|----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|---------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Cd      | 0.8            | 0 – 1                            | 0.8              | 0.9     | 1.4                                | 2.7                      | 3.7      | 3                             |
| Zn      | 110            | 0 – 50                           | 120              | 160     | 250                                | 480                      | 610      | 300                           |
| Pb      | 50             | 0 – 20                           | 40               | 65      | 70                                 | 150                      | 810      | 100                           |
| Cu      | 20             | 0 – 20                           | 35               | 18      | 40                                 | 75                       | 30       | 100                           |
| Cr      | 30             | 0 – 50                           | 70               | 30      | 35                                 | 60                       | 30       | 100                           |
| Hg      | 0.30           | 0 – 1                            | 0.25             | 0.35    | 0.35                               | 1.10                     | 0.43     | 2                             |
| Ni      | 50             | 0 – 50                           | 23               | 17      | 21                                 | 39                       | 25       | 50                            |

<sup>1)</sup> Normalgehalte nach KLOKE (1980)    <sup>2)</sup> Grenzwerte der Klärschlammverordnung

Table 3-18

Tab. 2.7.3/19: Relative Akkumulation von Schwermetallen in essbaren Pflanzenteilen verschiedener Obst- und Gemüsearten (n. BERGMANN 1988)

| Akkumulation                                       |  |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| hoch   | mittel   | niedrig   | sehr niedrig                                 |
| Salat ( <i>Lactuca sativa</i> )                    | Grünkohl ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>acephala</i> )          | Kopfkohl ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>capitata</i> )   | Bohnen ( <i>Phaseolus</i> <i> vulgaris</i> ) |
| Spinat ( <i>Spinacia oler.</i> )                   | Zuckermais ( <i>Zea mays</i> )                                   | Zuckerrüben ( <i>Beta vulgaris</i> )                      | Erbsen ( <i>Pisum sativum</i> )              |
| Mangold ( <i>Beta vulgaris</i> var. <i>cicla</i> ) | Kohl ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>italica</i> )               | Broccoli ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>botrytis</i> )   | Melonen ( <i>Cucumis melo</i> )              |
| Endive ( <i>Cichorium endivia</i> )                | Rote Rüben ( <i>Beta vulg. sativa</i> )                          | Blumenkohl ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>acephala</i> ) | Tomaten ( <i>Lycopersicum esculentum</i> )   |
| Kresse ( <i>Lepidium latifol.</i> <i>rapa</i> )    | Steckrüben ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>bostrychophylla</i> ) | Rosenkohl ( <i>Brassica oler.</i> var. <i>gemmifera</i> ) | Paprika ( <i>Capsicum annuum</i> )           |
| Möhren ( <i>Daucus carota</i> )                    | Rettich ( <i>Raphanus sativus</i> )                              | Sellerie ( <i>Apium graveolens</i> )                      | Eierfrüchte ( <i>Solanum melongena</i> )     |
|  | Kartoffel ( <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> )                           | Kernobst, Steinobst                                       | Beerenfrüchte                                |

Table 3-19

Tab. 2.8.4/2: Wasserqualitätsvergleiche (in mg/l) nach AUTORENKOOLLEKTIV, 1972; VEH u. EDOM, 1981; BAUMANN et al., 1976; GTZ, 1984

| Stoffe                                     | Trinkwasser<br>1 | Abwasser<br>häuslich<br>2 | Kanalein-<br>leitung<br>3 | Landw.<br>Ansprüche<br>5 |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
|  |                  | 3                         | 4                         | 5                        |
| KMnO <sub>4</sub> -Verbr.                  | 0 - 12           | 500 - 1 450               | -                         | 12 - 4 000               |
| BSB <sub>5</sub>                           | 0 - 4            | 200 - 400                 | 500                       | 25 - 50                  |
| Leitf. $\mu\text{S} \times \text{cm}^{-1}$ | 100 - 400        | 1 800 - 4 200             | -                         | 750 - 3 000              |
| Salzkonz.                                  | 50 - 250         | 1 200 - 2 700             | -                         | 500 - 1 900              |
| Reaktion, pH                               | 6.5 - 8.5        | 7.8 - 8.6                 | 6.5 - 10.0                | 5 - 8                    |
| Gesamt-Rückst.                             | 100 - 1 000      | 500 - 1 400               | -                         | 5 000                    |
| Glühverlust -                              | 5 - 65           | 200 - 1 000               | -                         | *                        |
| Org.geb. Kohlenst.                         | 5 - 40           | 50 - 420                  | -                         | *                        |
| Kjeldahl-N                                 | 0 - 15           | 4 - 50                    | -                         | *                        |
| Mineral.-N                                 | 5 - 10           | 5 - 55                    | -                         | *                        |
| Gesamt-P                                   | 0.01 - 1.5       | 10 - 50                   | -                         | *                        |
| Phosphat-P                                 | 0.001 - 0.1      | 1 - 15                    | -                         | *                        |
| Nitrat-N                                   | 0 - 20           | 0.2 - 20                  | -                         | 1 - 10                   |
| Nitrit-N                                   | 0 - 0.06         | 0.05 - 0.1                | 6                         | 1                        |
| Ammonium-N                                 | 0 - 0.4          | 5 - 50                    | 80                        | 25 - 120                 |
| Chlorid                                    | 0 - 250          | 100 - 1 000               | 500                       | 140 - 350                |
| Sulfat                                     | 0 - 150          | 50 - 150                  | 300 - 600                 | 300                      |
| Hydrogencarbonat                           | 1 - 100          | 1 200                     | -                         | 2 - 10                   |
| Natrium                                    | 10 - 50          | 50 - 450                  | -                         | 20 - 50                  |
| Kalium                                     | 2 - 10           | 10 - 80                   | -                         | *                        |
| Calzium                                    | 15 - 70          | 30 - 80                   | -                         | *                        |
| Magnesium                                  | 0 - 60           | 10 - 20                   | -                         | *                        |
| Eisen                                      | 0 - 0.20         | 0.1 - 0.7                 | 5                         | 2 - 20                   |
| Sauerstoff                                 | 6 - 12           | 0 - 5                     | -                         | Sättigung                |
| Ges. Härte, mmol l <sup>-1</sup>           | 0.4 - 5.5        | 2 - 10                    | -                         | *                        |
| Carb.-Härte mmol l <sup>-1</sup>           | 0.4 - 2.2        | 3.9 - 7.6                 | -                         | *                        |
| Kohlendioxid                               | 1                | -                         | -                         | -                        |
| Cyanide                                    | 0.05             | 0.01 - 0.05               | 0.1 - 20.0                | 0.05 - 1.0               |
| Chrom III                                  | 0.05             | 0.025 - 0.05              | 3                         | 0.01 - 1.0               |
| Chrom VI                                   | -                | -                         | 0.5                       | -                        |
| Zink                                       | 0 - 15           | 5 - 15                    | 5                         | 1 - 10                   |
| Kupfer                                     | 0 - 1.5          | 0.1 - 1.0                 | 2                         | 0.2 - 5.0                |
| Cadmium                                    | 0 - 0.006        | 0.005 - 0.01              | 0.5                       | 0.1 - 1.0                |
| Arsen                                      | 0 - 0.2          | 0.01 - 0.05               | 1                         | 0.1 - 2.0                |
| Sulfit-Schwefel                            | 0 - 0.05         | 0.05 - 0.1                | 2 - 5                     | -                        |
| Aktives Chlor                              | 0 - 0.3          | -                         | 5                         | 0.3 - 1.0                |
| Gesamt-Phenol                              | 0 - 0.001        | 0.002 - 0.5               | 50 - 100                  | 5 - 250                  |
| Teer                                       | 0                | 0                         | 10                        | -                        |
| Fette, Öle                                 | 0                | 20 - 40                   | 250                       | 5 - 10                   |
| Waschakt. Sub.                             | 0                | 0.5 - 10                  | 10                        | 50 - 200                 |
| Lösungsmittel                              | 0                | -                         | 1                         | -                        |
| Aluminium                                  | 0 - 0.05         | -                         | =                         | 5 - 20                   |
| Blei                                       | 0 - 0.3          | 0.05 - 0.2                | 2                         | 0.5 - 10                 |
| Fluoride                                   | 0 - 1.5          | 2 - 20                    | 60                        | 1 - 15                   |
| Quecksilber                                | 0 - 0.004        | 0 - 0.05                  | 0.05                      | 0.001 - 0.02             |
| Selen                                      | 0 - 0.008        | 0 - 0.005                 | 1                         | 0.001 - 0.02             |
| Nickel                                     | 0 - 0.05         | 0 - 0.02                  | 4                         | 0.2 - 2.0                |
| Antimon                                    | 0 - 0.01         | -                         | -                         | -                        |
| Barium                                     | 0 - 0.1          | -                         | -                         | 1 - 4                    |
| Silber                                     | 0 - 0.01         | -                         | -                         | -                        |
| Mangan                                     | 0 - 0.1          | 0 - 0.05                  | -                         | 0.5 - 10                 |
| Bor  | -                | 1                         | -                         | 1 - 2                    |
| Beryllium                                  | -                | -                         | -                         | 0.1 - 0.5                |
| Kobalt                                     | -                | -                         | -                         | 0.2 - 5.0                |
| Lithium                                    | -                | -                         | -                         | 2.5 - 5.0                |
| Molybdän                                   | -                | 0 - 0.005                 | -                         | 0.01 - 0.05              |
| Vanadium                                   | -                | -                         | -                         | 0.1 - 1.0                |
| Zinn                                       | -                | -                         | 5                         | -                        |
| Urochrome                                  | 0 - 0.2          | 20 - 60                   | 50                        | -                        |

Legende: Spalte 2: Streubreite aktueller Trinkwasserqualität Europas  
 Spalte 3: Abwasserqualität der Bundesrepublik Deutschland  
 Spalte 4: Angaben zur Einleitung i.d. öffentliche Kanalnetz  
 Spalte 5: Angaben f.d. landw. Abwasserverwertung  
 - = keine Angaben i.d. Literatur = keine Begrenzung f.d. Stoff  
 \* = Pflanzennährstoff, Bodenverbesserung, hohe Konz. erwünscht

Source: Blume ed. 1990

Table 3-20 b

Table 3-20 a

## Wastewater agricultural nutrients

| Nutrients | kg/1,000m <sup>3</sup> | mg/l | Concentration |
|-----------|------------------------|------|---------------|
| N         | 50                     | 50   | Constituent   |
| P         | 10                     | 10   | Range         |
| K         | 30                     | 30   | Median        |

Source: Shuval et al. 1986

Table 2.4 Typical properties of primary effluents  
(Thomas and Law 1977)

| Solids            | Concentration |        |
|-------------------|---------------|--------|
|                   | Range         | Median |
| Total dissolved   | 200-1500      | 500    |
| Total suspended   | 50-150        | 100    |
| BOD               | 65-200        | 135    |
| COD               | 150-750       | 335    |
| Nitrogen          |               |        |
| Total             | 10-60         | 40     |
| Free ammonia      | 7-40          | 30     |
| Nitrate           | -             | <0.1   |
| Phosphorus, total | 5-17          | 8      |

Source: Feigin et al 1991

Table 3-21 a

Composition of Raw Sewage

Table 2.2 Concentration of trace elements in raw and treated municipal effluents and the permissible level in irrigation water<sup>a</sup> and upper limit for drinking water for livestock<sup>b</sup>

| Element         | Raw wastewater |        | Primary effluent |         | Secondary effluent |         | Water quality criteria for irrigation <sup>c</sup> |                         | Upper limit for drinking water (livestock) |
|-----------------|----------------|--------|------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|--|-------------------------|--|
|                 | Range          | Median | Range            | Median  | Range              | Median  | Long-term  | Short-term <sup>d</sup> |  |
| mg/l            |                |        |                  |         |                    |         |  |                         |  |
| Aluminium (Al)  | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 5.0  | —                       | 5.0  |
| Arsenic (As)    | < 0.0003–1.9   | 0.085  | < 0.005–0.03     | < 0.005 | < 0.005–0.023      | < 0.005 | 0.1  | 10.0                    | 0.2  |
| Beryllium (Be)  | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 0.1  | —                       | 0.1  |
| Boron (B)       | < 0.123–20.0   | —      | < 0.01–2.5       | 1.0     | < 0.1–2.5          | 0.7     | 0.75   | 2.0                     | 5.0  |
| Cadmium (Cd)    | < 0.0012–2.1   | 0.024  | < 0.02–6.4       | < 0.02  | < 0.005–0.15       | < 0.005 | 0.01   | 0.05                    | 0.05                                       |
| Chromium (Cr)   | < 0.0008–83.3  | 0.400  | < 0.05–6.8       | < 0.05  | < 0.005–1.2        | 0.02    | 0.1  | 20.0                    | 1.0  |
| Cobalt (Co)     | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 0.05   | —                       | 1.0  |
| Copper (Cu)     | < 0.0001–36.5  | 0.420  | < 0.02–5.9       | 0.10    | < 0.006–1.3        | 0.04    | 0.20   | 5.0                     | 0.5  |
| Fluorine (F)    | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 1.0  | —                       | 2.0  |
| Iron (Fe)       | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 5.0  | —                       | Not needed                                 |
| Lead (Pb)       | 0.001–11.6     | 0.120  | < 0.02–6.0       | < 0.2   | 0.003–0.35         | 0.008   | 5.0  | 20.0                    | 0.1  |
| Lithium (Li)    | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 2.5  | —                       | —  |
| Manganese (Mn)  | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 0.2  | —                       | 0.05                                       |
| Mercury (Hg)    | < 0.0001–3.0   | 0.110  | 0.0001–0.125     | 0.0009  | < 0.0002–0.001     | 0.0005  | —  | —                       | 0.01                                       |
| Molybdenum (Mo) | < 0.0011–0.9   | —      | < 0.001–0.02     | 0.007   | 0.001–0.018        | 0.007   | 0.01   | 0.05                    | —  |
| Nickel (Ni)     | 0.002–111.4    | 0.230  | < 0.1–1.5        | < 0.1   | 0.003–0.6          | 0.004   | 0.2  | 2.0                     | —  |
| Selenium (Se)   | < 0.002–10.0   | 0.041  | < 0.005–0.02     | < 0.005 | < 0.005–0.02       | < 0.005 | 0.02   | 0.05                    | 0.05                                       |
| Vanadium (V)    | —              | —      | —                | —       | —                  | —       | 0.1  | —                       | 0.1  |
| Zinc (Zn)       | < 0.001–28.7   | 0.52   | < 0.02–2.0       | 0.12    | 0.004–1.2          | 0.04    | 2.0  | 10.0                    | 24.0                                       |

<sup>a</sup>Chang and Page (1983); Page and Chang (1985).<sup>b</sup>Ayers and Westcot (1985).<sup>c</sup>The maximum concentration is based on a water application rate of 1200 mm/yr. In cases of higher rates, the maximum concentration should be adjusted accordingly.<sup>d</sup>For use on fine-textured soils.

Table 3-21 b

Table 3.16 Range in concentrations of selected trace elements in dry digested sewage sludges<sup>a</sup> (Chaney 1989)

| Element <sup>b</sup> | Reported range |         | Typical median sludge | Typical soil | Maximum domestic sludge |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
|                      | Minimum        | Maximum |                       |              |                         |
| As                   | 1.1            | 230     | 10                    | —            | —                       |
| Cd                   | 1              | 3410    | 10                    | 0.1          | 25                      |
| Cd/Zn, %             | 0.1            | 110     | 0.8                   | —            | 1.5                     |
| Co                   | 11.3           | 2490    | 30                    | —            | 200                     |
| Cu                   | 84             | 17 000  | 800                   | 15           | 1000                    |
| Cr                   | 10             | 99 000  | 500                   | 25           | 1000                    |
| F                    | 80             | 33 500  | 260                   | 200          | 1000                    |
| Fe, %                | 0.1            | 15.4    | 1.7                   | 2.0          | 4.0                     |
| Hg                   | 0.6            | 56      | 6                     | —            | 10                      |
| Mn                   | 32             | 9870    | 260                   | 500          | —                       |
| Mo                   | 0.1            | 3700    | 20                    | —            | 35                      |
| Ni                   | 2              | 5300    | 80                    | 25           | 200                     |
| Pb <sup>c</sup>      | 13             | 26 000  | 250                   | 15           | 500                     |
| Sn                   | 2.6            | 329     | 14                    | —            | —                       |
| Se                   | 1.7            | 17.2    | 5                     | —            | —                       |
| Zn                   | 101            | 49 000  | 1700                  | 50           | 2500                    |

<sup>a</sup>Composting using wood chips as a bulking agent generally produces composted sludge 50% as high in trace elements as a digested sludge from the same treatment plant.<sup>b</sup>mg/kg unless otherwise noted.<sup>c</sup>Sludge Pb concentration has dropped significantly during the 1980's in the USA due to reduction of leaded gasoline.

Sources: Feigin et al. 1991

Table 3-22 a

## Kontamination von Boden

2.7

Tab. 2.7.3/18: Transferkoeffizient Boden-Pflanze, normale Gehalte in Böden, normale und kritische Konzentrationen von Schwermetallen im Pflanzenmaterial (Bezug auf T.S.) (aus SAUERBECK 1985, n. KLOKE et al. 1984; ergänzt).

| Element | normal Grenzw. <sup>1)</sup><br>in Böden |       | Transfer-<br>Koeffizient<br>Boden-Pflanze | normal<br>in Pflanzen | krit. für<br>Pflanzenwuchs | krit. als<br>Tierfutter |
|---------|--|-------|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
|         | mg/kg                                    | mg/kg |   |                       |                            |                         |
| Cd      | 0.01 – 0.7                               | 3     | 1 – 10                                    | < 0.1 – 1             | 5 – 10                     | 0.5 – 1                 |
| Co      | 1 – 10                                   | (50)  | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 0.01 – 0.5            | 10 – 20                    | 10 – 50                 |
| Cr      | 2 – 50                                   | 100   | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 1             | 1 – 2                      | 50 – 3 000              |
| Cu      | 1 – 40                                   | 100   | 0.1 – 1                                   | 3 – 15                | 15 – 20                    | 30 – 100                |
| Hg      | 0.01 – 0.5                               | 2     | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 0.5           | 0.5 – 1                    | > 1                     |
| Ni      | 2 – 50                                   | 50    | 0.1 – 1                                   | 0.1 – 5               | 20 – 30                    | 50 – 60                 |
| Pb      | 0.1 – 20                                 | 100   | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 1 – 5                 | 10 – 20                    | 10 – 30                 |
| Tl      | 0.01 – 0.5                               | (1)   | 1 – 10                                    | < 0.5 – 5             | 20 – 30                    | 1 – 5                   |
| Zn      | 3 – 50                                   | 300   | 1 – 10                                    | 15 – 150              | 150 – 200                  | 300 – 1 000             |
| As      | 0.1 – 20                                 | (20)  | 0.01 – 0.1                                | < 0.1 – 5             | 10 – 20                    | > 50                    |
| B       | 3 – 100                                  | (25)  | 1 – 10                                    | 5 – 30                | > 75                       | 150                     |
| Be      | 0.2 – 40                                 |       | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 0.01 – 0.5            | > 1                        | ?                       |
| F       | 20 – 400                                 | (200) | 0.01 – 0.1                                | 1 – 5                 | > 50                       | 40 – 200                |
| Mo      | 0.2 – 5                                  |       | 0.1 – 10                                  | 0.1 – 3               | > 100                      | 10 – 58                 |
| Se      | 0.01 – 5                                 | (5)   | 0.1 – 10                                  | 0.1 – 2               | 10 – 20                    | 4 – 5                   |
| Sn      | 1 – 20                                   |       | 0.01 – 0.1                                | ?                     | > 60                       | ?                       |
| V       | 0.01 – 200                               |       | 0.1 – 1                                   | 0.1 – 1               | 10                         | 10 – 50                 |

<sup>1)</sup> Grenzwerte der Klärschlammverordnung; (?) in Diskussion

Table 3-22 b

Tab. 2.8.4/5: Entzüge von Spurenelementen durch die Vegetation bei Abwasserbewässerungen (n. ISKANDAR, 1981)

| Element  | Konz. in<br>Pflanzen | Ernte-<br>entzug | Abwasser<br>zufuhr | Relation<br>Zufuhr<br>zu Entzug                                    |
|----------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|
|          |                      |                  |                    | mg × kg <sup>-1</sup><br>g × ha <sup>-1</sup><br>× a <sup>-1</sup> |
| As       | 1                    | 3                | 60                 | 5  |
| B        | 50                   | 150              | 12 000             | 1.25   |
| Cd       | 0.5                  | 1.5              | 60                 | 2.5  |
| Cr. ges. | 0.5                  | 1.5              | 300                | 0.5  |
| Cu       | 15                   | 45               | 1 200              | 3.75   |
| Hg       | 0.02                 | 0.06             | 11                 | 0.55   |
| Mo       | 1                    | 3                | 60                 | 3  |
| Ni       | 5                    | 15               | 240                | 6.25   |
| Pb       | 2                    | 6                | 600                | 1  |
| Se       | 0.5                  | 1.5              | 60                 | 2.5  |
| Zn       | 50                   | 150              | 1 800              | 8.3  |

Ertragsbasis für Ernteentzug: 3000 kg · ha<sup>-1</sup> TS;  
Abwassergabe: 1 200 mm · a<sup>-1</sup>

Sources: Blume et al 1992

Table 3-23

Table 3.20 Movement of viruses through soil in relation to wastewater application (After Frankenberger 1985)

| Virus type         | Nature of fluid                              | Nature of medium                 | Flow rate                     | Distance of travel | Percentage of removal |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| T1, T2, I2         | Distilled water with added salts             | 9 types of soils from California | 0.078–0.313 ml/min            | 45–50 cm           | > 99                  |
| Poliovirus 1       | Distilled water, $10^{-5}$ N Ca and Mg salts | Dune sand                        | 1–2 ml/min                    | 20 cm              | 99.8–99.9             |
| Poliovirus 2       | Distilled water                              | Low humic latosol                | 4.1–5.7 $m^3 m^{-2} day^{-1}$ | 4–15 cm            | 96–99.3               |
| Poliovirus 2       | Secondary effluent                           | Sandy gravel                     | —                             | 60 m               | 100                   |
| Coxsackie T4       | Spring water                                 | Garden soils                     | —                             | 90 cm              | 50                    |
|                    | Distilled water                              | Low humic latosol                | 4.1–5.7 $m^3 m^{-2} day^{-1}$ | 4–15 cm            | 100                   |
| T7                 | Secondary treated effluent                   | Sandy forest                     | —                             | 19.5 cm            | 99.6                  |
| Indigenous enteric | Secondary effluent                           | Loamy sand soil                  | Intermittent avg: 0.02 cm/min | 3–9 m              | 100                   |

Source: Feigin et al. 1991

Table 3-24

Table 3.3 Movement of bacteria through soils

| Nature of fluid                                   | Type of organism                   | Soil type                    | Maximum distance of travel (m) |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Tertiary treated wastewater                       | Coliforms                          | Fine to medium sand          | 6.1                            |
| Secondary effluent on percolation beds            | Faecal coliforms                   | Fine to loamy sand to gravel | 9.1                            |
| Primary sewage in infiltration beds               | Faecal streptococci                | Silty sand and gravel        | 183                            |
| Inoculated water and sewage injected subsurface   | <i>Bacillus stearothermophilus</i> | Crystalline bedrock          | 28.7                           |
| Sewage in buried latrine intersecting groundwater | <i>Bacillus coli</i>               | Sand and sandy clay          | 10.7                           |
| Canal water in infiltration basins                | <i>Escherichia coli</i>            | Sand dunes                   | 3.1                            |

Source: Frankenberger (1984)

Source: Pescod/Arar 1988

Table 3-25

Table 4.2. Survival times of selected excreted pathogens in soil and on crop surfaces at 20–30°C

| Pathogen                           | Survival time (days)   |                       |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                    | In soil                | On crops              |
| <b>Viruses</b>                     |                        |                       |
| Enteroviruses*                     | < 100 but usually < 20 | < 60 but usually < 15 |
| <b>Bacteria</b>                    |                        |                       |
| Faecal coliforms                   | < 70 but usually < 20  | < 30 but usually < 15 |
| <i>Salmonella</i> spp.             | < 70 but usually < 20  | < 30 but usually < 15 |
| <i>Vibrio cholerae</i>             | < 20 but usually < 10  | < 5 but usually < 2   |
| <b>Protozoa</b>                    |                        |                       |
| <i>Entamoeba histolytica</i> cysts | < 20 but usually < 10  | < 10 but usually < 2  |
| <b>Helminths</b>                   |                        |                       |
| <i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> eggs   | Many months            | < 60 but usually < 30 |
| Hookworm larvae                    | < 90 but usually < 30  | < 30 but usually < 10 |
| <i>Taenia saginata</i> eggs        | Many months            | < 60 but usually < 30 |
| <i>Trichuris trichiura</i> eggs    | Many months            | < 60 but usually < 30 |

\*Includes poliovirus, echovirus, and coxsackievirus.

From Feachem et al. (1983), reproduced by permission of the World Bank.

Table 3-26

Table 3.18 Survival of pathogens in soils<sup>a</sup> and crops<sup>b</sup>

| Organism                           | Survival time in soils (days) | Survival on crops (days) |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Coliforms                          | 38                            | <30 (<15) <sup>c</sup>   |
| Streptococci                       | 35-63                         |                          |
| Fecal streptococci                 | 26-77                         |                          |
| Salmonellae                        | 15 > 280                      | <30 (<15)                |
| <i>Shigella</i> spp.               | —                             | 10 (<5)                  |
| <i>Vibrio cholerae</i>             | —                             | 5 (<2)                   |
| <i>Salmonella typhi</i>            | 1-120                         |                          |
| Tubercle bacilli                   | >180                          |                          |
| Leptospira                         | 15-43                         |                          |
| <i>Entamoeba histolytica</i> cysts | 6-8                           | <10 (<2)                 |
| Enteroviruses                      | 8-175                         | <60                      |
| <i>Ascaris</i> ova                 | Up to 7 years                 |                          |
| Hookworm larvae                    | 42                            | <60 (<30)                |
| <i>Brucella abortus</i>            | 30-125                        |                          |
| Q-fever organisms                  | 148                           |                          |

Source: Feigin et al. 1991

Table 3-27

Survival times of excreted pathogens in feces,  
night soil, and sludge at 20-30°C

| Pathogen                           | Survival time<br>(days) |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Viruses                            |                         |
| Enteroviruses <sup>a</sup> /       | <100 but usually <20    |
| Bacteria                           |                         |
| Fecal coliforms                    | < 90 but usually <50    |
| <i>Salmonella</i> spp.             | < 60 but usually <30    |
| <i>Shigella</i> spp.               | < 30 but usually <10    |
| <i>Vibrio cholerae</i>             | < 30 but usually < 5    |
| Protozoa                           | < 30 but usually <15    |
| <i>Entamoeba histolytica</i> cysts |                         |
| Helminths                          |                         |
| <i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> eggs   | Many months             |

<sup>a</sup>/ Includes polio-, echo-, and coxsackieviruses.

Table 3-28

Survival times of excreted pathogens in freshwater  
and sewage at 20-30°C

| Pathogen                              | Survival time<br>(days) |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Viruses <sup>a</sup> /                |                         |
| Enteroviruses <sup>b</sup> /          | <120 but usually <50    |
| Bacteria                              |                         |
| Fecal coliforms <sup>a</sup> /        | < 60 but usually <30    |
| <i>Salmonella</i> spp. <sup>a</sup> / | < 60 but usually <30    |
| <i>Shigella</i> spp. <sup>a</sup> /   | < 30 but usually <10    |
| <i>Vibrio cholerae</i> <sup>c</sup> / | < 30 but usually <10    |
| Protozoa                              | < 30 but usually <15    |
| <i>Entamoeba histolytica</i> cysts    |                         |
| Helminths                             |                         |
| <i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> eggs      | Many months             |

a. In seawater, viral survival is less, and bacterial survival is very much less than in freshwater.

b. Includes polio-, echo-, and coxsackieviruses.

c. *V. cholerae* survival in aqueous environments is still uncertain.

Table 3-29

Factors affecting survival time of enteric bacteria in soil

| Soil factor                            | Effect on bacterial survival   |
|--|--|
| Antagonism from soil microflora        | Increased survival time in sterile soil  |
| Moisture content                       | Greater survival time in moist soils and during times of high rainfall                         |
| Moisture-holding capacity <sup>a</sup> | Survival time is less in sandy soils than in soils with greater water-holding capacity         |
| Organic matter                         | Increased survival and possible regrowth when sufficient amounts of organic matter are present |
| pH                                     | Shorter survival time in acid soils (pH 3-5) than in alkaline soils                            |
| Sunlight                               | Shorter survival time at soil surface  |
| Temperature                            | Longer survival at low temperatures; longer survival in winter than in summer                  |

Source: Adapted from Gerba, Wallis, and Melnick (1975).

Sources: Shuval et al. 1986

Table 1. Relative stability of pesticides in flooded and nonflooded soils.

| Pesticide  | Concen-<br>tration<br>(ppm)<br>~ | Soil<br>sam-<br>ples | Time (days) for 50% disappearance |   |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
|  |                                  |                      | Flooded                           | Nonflooded                                |
| <b>Insecticides</b>                                  |                                  |                      |                                   |   |
| BHC ( $\gamma$ -, $\alpha$ -, $\beta$ -, $\delta$ -) | 5                                | 4                    | 20                                | No degradation<br>in 28 days <sup>a</sup> |
| DDT  | 20                               | 4                    | 10-45                             | No degradation<br>in 28 days <sup>b</sup> |
| Methoxychlor   | 30                               | 4                    | 5-40                              | 90 <sup>b</sup>                           |
| Heptachlor   | 15                               | 4                    | 15-85                             | 90 <sup>b</sup>                           |
| Chlordane  | 15                               | 4                    | No degradation<br>in 90 days      | No degradation<br>in 90 days <sup>b</sup> |
| Dieldrin   | 15                               | 4                    | No degradation<br>in 90 days      | No degradation<br>in 90 days <sup>b</sup> |
| Endrin   | 20                               | 1                    | 8                                 | No degradation<br>in 60 days <sup>b</sup> |
|  | 20                               | 3                    | No degradation<br>in 60 days      | No degradation<br>in 60 days <sup>b</sup> |
|  | —                                | 8                    | <25                               | >55 <sup>c</sup>                          |
| Aldrin   | 20                               | 4                    | 60                                | 35-50 <sup>b</sup>                        |
| Parathion  | 50                               | 4                    | 2-9                               | No degradation<br>in 15 days <sup>d</sup> |
| Diazinon   | 10                               | 3                    | 15                                | 36 <sup>e</sup>                           |
| Isoxathion   | 30                               | 1                    | <20                               | 40 <sup>f</sup>                           |
| Carbofuran   | 30                               | 1                    | 20                                | 95 <sup>g</sup>                           |
| Sevin  | 30                               | 2                    | 13                                | 27 <sup>h</sup>                           |
| <b>Herbicides</b>                                    |                                  |                      |                                   |   |
| PCP  | 100                              | 7                    | 30                                | 50 <sup>i</sup>                           |
| Nitrofen   | 10                               | 5                    | 11                                | 50 <sup>j</sup>                           |
| CNP  | 10                               | 5                    | 15                                | 50 <sup>j</sup>                           |
| Chlomethoxynil                                       | 10                               | 5                    | 16                                | 50 <sup>j</sup>                           |
| Benthiocarb  | 20                               | 5                    | 30-80                             | 10-26 <sup>j, k</sup>                     |
| Swep   | 5                                | 5                    | 7                                 | 2 <sup>j</sup>                            |
| Propenil   | 1                                | 1                    | 1                                 | 1 <sup>j</sup>                            |
| Picloram   | 1                                | 2                    | 60-180                            | 90-180 <sup>j</sup>                       |
| 2, 4, 5-T  | 10                               | 1                    | 45                                | 30 <sup>j</sup>                           |
|  | 10                               | 1                    | 17                                | 84 <sup>j</sup>                           |
| 2, 4-D   | 20                               | 1                    | 28                                | 9 <sup>j</sup>                            |
|  | 20                               | 1                    | 36                                | 38 <sup>j</sup>                           |
| Amiprofos  | —                                | 1                    | 10                                | 80 <sup>m</sup>                           |
| Trifluralin  | 1.3                              | 1                    | 3-10                              | 150 <sup>n</sup>                          |
| Benefin  | 2.3                              | 1                    | 4                                 | 40 <sup>o</sup>                           |
| <b>Fungicides</b>                                    |                                  |                      |                                   |   |
| PCNB   | 100                              | 3                    | 20                                | No degradation<br>in 60 days <sup>p</sup> |
| DCNA   | 100                              | 3                    | 5-30                              | No degradation<br>in 60 days <sup>p</sup> |
| Hinosan  | 50                               | 1                    | 4                                 | 10 <sup>q</sup>                           |
| Kitazin P  | 10                               | 1                    | 14                                | 10 <sup>r</sup>                           |

<sup>a</sup>Yoshida and Castro, 1970. <sup>b</sup>Castro and Yoshida, 1971. <sup>c</sup>Gowda and Sethunathan, 1976.<sup>d</sup>Sethunathan and Yoshida, 1973c. <sup>e</sup>Sethunathan, unpublished data, 1971. <sup>f</sup>Nakagawa et al., 1975.<sup>g</sup>Venkateswarlu et al., 1977. <sup>h</sup>Venkateswarlu and Sethunathan, unpublished data, 1977. <sup>i</sup>Matsuoka and Kuwatsuka, 1975. <sup>j</sup>Chen et al., 1976. <sup>k</sup>Ishikawa et al., 1976. <sup>l</sup>Yoshida, 1975b. <sup>m</sup>Tomizawa, 1975.<sup>n</sup>Probat et al., 1967. <sup>o</sup>Probat and Tape, 1969. <sup>p</sup>Wang and Broadbent, 1973. <sup>q</sup>Rajaram and<sup>r</sup>Sethunathan, 1976. <sup>t</sup>Tomizawa et al., 1976.

Tab. 10: Nettoprimärproduktion von Teilstökosystemen in g C (Annahme: 1 g C = 2 g Trocken-Biomasse). Nach Lieth, Whittaker u. Likens, Likens, Wetzel u. a., in: Riepl

| Ökosystem                                 | Produktivität in g C · m <sup>-2</sup> · Jahr <sup>-1</sup> | Flächenausdehnung in % | % der Erdproduktion |
|---|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| Erde total                                | ca. 150–180   | 100 %                  | 100%                |
| <i>marine Ökosysteme</i>                  | Ø ca. 75  | 71 %                   | 32– 35%             |
| offener Ozean                             | 1– 200  | 65 %                   |                     |
| Auftriebsgebiete                          | 200– 500  | 0,1%                   |                     |
| Kontinentalsockel                         | 100– 300  | 5 %                    |                     |
| Korallenriffe usw.                        | 250–2000  | 0,1%                   |                     |
| Flußmündungsgebiete                       | 100–1750  | 0,3%                   |                     |
| <i>terrestrische Ökosysteme</i>           | Ø ca. 370–400   | 27 %                   | 61– 67%             |
| Gletscher, Kältewüsten, Trockenwüsten     | 0– 5  | 4,5%                   |                     |
| Tundra                                    | 5– 200  | 1,5%                   |                     |
| Halbwüsten, Buschwüsten                   | 5– 125  | 3,3%                   |                     |
| borealer Nadelwald                        | 100– 750  | 2,2%                   |                     |
| sommergrüner gemäßigter Laubmischwald     | 200–1250  | 1,3%                   |                     |
| warmtemperierter Mischwald                | 300–1250  | 0,9%                   |                     |
| Hartlaubwald, Trockenbüsche, Waldsteppen  | 125– 750  | 1,6%                   |                     |
| tropisches Grasland (Steppen u. Savannen) | 100–1000  | 2,8%                   |                     |
| warmgemäßigtes Grasland (Steppen, Wiesen) | 100– 750  | 1,7%                   |                     |
| regengrüne Monsunwälder                   | 300–1750  | 1,4%                   |                     |
| tropische Regenwälder                     | 500–1750  | 3,2%                   |                     |
| → Kulturland                              | 50–3500   | 2,6%                   |                     |
| <i>limnische Ökosysteme</i>               | Ø ca. 125   | 4,0 %                  | 2,7–3,2%            |
| Flüsse und Seen                           | 1–2500  | 2,0%                   | 0,3–0,6%            |
| Sümpfe und Marschen                       | 400–1750  | 2,0%                   | 2,4–2,6%            |

Abb. 22. Zusammenhang zwischen Flächenertrag und Naturschutzwert beim Rauhfutterbau.  
Quelle: HÄMPICKE 1988, Abb. 3, p. 14. kStE (Kilo-Stärkeeinheit, in der Rindermast gültig) und GJ NEL (Gigajoule Nettoenergie Laktation in der Milchkuhfütterung) sind Nettoenergiemaße, die auch den Wert des Futters berücksichtigen. Bei gleichem Brennwert enthält 1 kg gutes Heu mehr kStE bzw. GJ NEL als 1 kg schlechtes Heu.

Source: Kinzelbach 1989

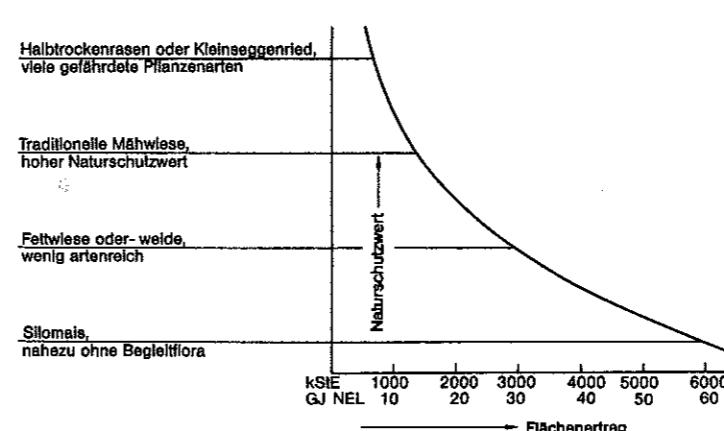
Figur 4-1 b

(R1.11) Durch Landwirtschaft ist die für den Menschen verfügbare Erntemenge pro Fläche stark erhöht worden. Gegenüber der Sammlerkultur hat sie sich etwa vertausendsfach.

|                                 | Ernteartrag<br>kJ/m <sup>2</sup> · a | erford. Fläche<br>m <sup>2</sup> /Mensch |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Sammlerkultur                   | 1 – 40                               | 400000                                   |
| Landwirtsch. ohne Energiezufuhr | 100 – 4000                           | 4000                                     |
| Getreideanbau mit Energiezufuhr | 4000 – 40000                         | 400                                      |
| Algenkulturen mit Energiezufuhr | 40000 – 160000                       | 40                                       |

Source: Boesel 1990

Figur 4-1c



Source: Hampicke 1991

Table 4-2

Table 4: The impact of dams on fish, pasture, and agriculture production on African floodplains

| Floodplain        | Area in 1960 (ha) | Area remaining in 2020 (ha) | Expected loss of production |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Senegal delta     | 300,000           | 30,000                      | 90%                         |
| Senegal valley    | 550,000           | 55,000                      | 90%                         |
| Niger delta       | 3,000,000         | 2,700,000                   | 10%                         |
| Niger valley      | 300,000           | 150,000                     | 50%                         |
| Sokoto and Rima   | 100,000           | 50,000                      | 50%                         |
| Hadejia Kornadugu | 380,000           | 38,000                      | 90%                         |
| Logone            | 1,100,000         | 660,000                     | 60%                         |

Source: Dugan 1990

(Modified after Drijver &amp; Rodenburg, 1988)

Table 4-3

| Verursacher (Landnutzer und Wirtschaftszweige) | Zahl der betroffenen Pflanzenarten* |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Landwirtschaft                                 | 513                                 |
| Forstwirtschaft und Jagd                       | 338                                 |
| Tourismus und Erholung                         | 161                                 |
| Rohstoffgewinnung und Kleintagebau             | 158                                 |
| Gewerbe, Siedlung, Industrie                   | 155                                 |
| Wasserwirtschaft                               | 112                                 |
| Teichwirtschaft                                | 79                                  |
| Verkehr, Transport                             | 71                                  |
| Abfall- und Abwasserbeseitigung                | 71                                  |
| Militär  | 53                                  |
| Wissenschaft, Bildung, Kultus                  | 40                                  |
| Lebensmittel- und pharmazeutische Industrie    | 8                                   |

Übersicht 7. Ursachen und Verursacher des Rückgangs von Pflanzenarten der Roten Liste in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland

| Ursachen (Ökofaktoren)              | Zahl der betroffenen Pflanzenarten* |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Änderung der Nutzung                | 305                                 |
| Aufgabe der Nutzung                 | 284                                 |
| Beseitigung von Sonderstandorten    | 255                                 |
| Auffüllung, Bebauung                | 247                                 |
| Entwässerung                        | 201                                 |
| Bodeneutrophierung                  | 176                                 |
| Abbau und Abgrabung                 | 163                                 |
| Mechanische Einwirkungen            | 123                                 |
| Entkrautung, Rodung, Brand u. a.    | 115                                 |
| Sammeln                             | 103                                 |
| Gewässerausbau und -unterhaltung    | 68                                  |
| Aufhören von Bodenverwundungen      | 59                                  |
| Einführung von Exoten               | 43                                  |
| Luft- und Bodenverunreinigung       | 38                                  |
| Gewässerentrophierung               | 36                                  |
| Gewässerverunreinigung              | 35                                  |
| Schaffung künstlicher Gewässer      | 27                                  |
| Herbizidanwendung, Saatgutreinigung | 26                                  |
| Verstädterung von Dörfern           | 22                                  |
| Aufgabe bestimmter Feldfrüchte      | 8                                   |

Source: Hampicke 1991

Table 4-5

Table 6: Principal threats to protected wetlands in Asia.

| Threat  | Incidence<br>(% of sites) |
|---|---------------------------|
| Illegal hunting   | 48                        |
| Drainage or conversion of land for agricultural purposes and human settlement | 45                        |
| Illegal fishing and/or overfishing  | 32                        |
| Cutting of wood for domestic purposes   | 29                        |
| Pollution from domestic sewage, industrial waste, pesticides and fertilizers  | 26                        |
| Overgrazing by domestic livestock   | 23                        |
| Commercial logging  | 19                        |
| Cutting of aquatic vegetation for fodder, fuel etc.                           | 15                        |
| Harvesting of eggs of waterbirds and/or reptiles                              | 15                        |
| Eutrophication  | 12                        |

Source: Data are taken from 69 protected Asian wetlands of international importance considered to be under moderate to severe threat (modified from Scott and Poole, 1989).

Dugan 1990

Table 4-6

Table 5: Examples of Threats to Protected Wetlands

| Threat                  | Example   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Groundwater abstraction | The Tablas de Daimiel National Park (Spain) has for several years experienced an acute shortage of water caused in large part by use of groundwater for irrigated agriculture in the surrounding land (Llamas, 1988).   |
| Dams                    | In Tunisia, the water supply of Lac Ichkeul, a Ramsar and World Heritage site, has been reduced through dam construction in the catchment (Hollie, 1986).   |
| Pollution               | In Brazil, gold mining in the basin of the Paraguay river has resulted in severe mercury pollution of the waters of the Pantanal. The delicately poised wetland ecosystems of Everglades National Park are threatened by nutrient runoff from farmland converted to agriculture and by altered water flows into the Park. |
| Siltation               | The wetlands of Gonarezhou National Park in Zimbabwe are subject to silting and pollution because of agricultural activities in the basin of the Lundi and Sabi rivers which feed the park (IUCN/UNEP, 1987).   |
| Drainage                | In Uruguay, approximately one third of the Bahados del Este, a Ramsar site and Unesco Biosphere Reserve, has been drained for agriculture.  |

Source: Dugan 1990

Table 4-7

Table 3. Productivity per 100m<sup>3</sup> of water for a natural floodplain (inner delta of the Niger) and an irrigated rice scheme (Office du Niger)<sup>1</sup>

|  | Niger inner delta |      |            |      |        | Office du Niger |       |
|--|-------------------|------|------------|------|--------|-----------------|-------|
|  | Meat              | Milk | Fish       | Rice | Total  | Rice            | Total |
| Total weight (t)                               | 10                | 118  | 100        | 78   | 100    |                 |       |
| Weight/100m <sup>3</sup> (g)                   | 44                | 506  | 427        | 235  | 5 003  |                 |       |
| Value/100m <sup>3</sup> (\$)                   | 0.02              | 0.20 | 0.17       | 0.03 | 0.42   | 0.55            | 0.55  |
| Protein/100m <sup>3</sup> (g)                  | 8                 | 17   | 77         | 18   | 119    | 190             |       |
| Energy/100m <sup>3</sup> (kcal)                | 83                | 318  | 401        | 853  | 1 656  | 13 749          |       |
| Inputs/100m <sup>3</sup> (\$)                  |                   |      |            |      |        | 0.12            |       |
| Fertilizer                                     | 0                 | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0.01   |                 |       |
| Management                                     | 0                 | 0    | Very small | 0.08 |        |                 |       |
| Oxen etc.                                      | 0                 | 0    | Very small | 0.03 |        |                 |       |
| Profit margin<br>per 100m <sup>3</sup> (\$)    |                   |      |            |      | 0.42   | 0.43            |       |
| Loss of interest<br>per 100m <sup>3</sup> (\$) |                   |      |            |      | 0.00   | 1.08            |       |
| Net profit<br>per 100m <sup>3</sup> (\$)       |                   |      |            |      | + 0.42 | - 0.65          |       |

1. The assumptions underlying this table are detailed in Drijver and Marchand, 1985.  
Source: Drijver and Marchand, 1985.

Source: Hoolis et al. 1988

Table 4-8

Table 2. Wetland junctions and their human utilization

| Role       | Elements  | Function  | Importance to humankind  | Unwise use   |
|------------|---|---|--|--|
| Store/sink | Rare, threatened or endangered plant and animal species and communities | Genetic diversity Recolonization source                               | Gene pool Science/education Tourism Recreation Heritage                              | Excessive or uncontrolled harvest Damage removal or pollution                              |
|            | Representative plant and/or animal communities                          | Ecological diversity Habitat maintenance                              | Gene pool Science/education Tourism Recreation Heritage                              | Excessive or uncontrolled harvest Damage removal or pollution                              |
|            | Peat  | Nutrient, contaminant and energy store Habitat support Water storage  | Fuel, Palaeo-environmental data Horticultural use Heritage Medicinal products        | Drainage Harvest faster than accumulation Destruction                                      |
|            | Human habitation sites  | Archaeological remains  | Heritage/cultural Scientific Recreation  | Destruction Lowering the water-table   |
| Pathway    | Terrestrial nutrients, water and detritus                               | Food chain support Habitat support                                    | Food production Water supply Waste disposal  | Interruption or abnormal change of flows Pollution   |
|            | Tidal exchanges of water detritus and nutrients                         | Food chain support Habitat support Nursery for aquatic organisms      | Fish, shellfish and other food production Waste disposal                             | Pollution Barriers to flow Dredge and fill   |
|            | Animal populations  | Support for migratory species including fish                          | Harvest Recreation Science   | Overexploitation Interruption of migration routes Obstruction Habitat degradation          |
|            | Lakes and rivers  | Wateryways  | Navigation   | Obstruction Reduced flows and levels   |
| Buffer     | Water bodies, vegetation, soils and depressions                         | Flood attenuation   | Reduced damage to property and crops   | Filling and reduction of storage capacity  |
|            | Water bodies, vegetation, soils and depressions                         | Detention and retention of nutrients                                  | Food production Improved water quality   | Removal of vegetation Drainage and flood protection  |
|            | Water bodies, vegetation, soils and depressions                         | Groundwater recharge and discharge                                    | Water supply Habitat maintenance Effluent dilution River fisheries Navigation        | Reduction of recharge Overpumping Pollution  |
|            | Water bodies and peat   | Local and global climate stabilization                                | Equable climate for agriculture and people   | Desiccation  |
|            | Water bodies  | Large volume Large area   | Cooling water  | Drainage Filling Thermal pollution   |
| Producer   | Production of plants  | Food, materials and habitat for migratory species and grazing animals | Harvest of timber, thatch fuel and food Science Recreation                           | Overgrazing Overexploitation Drainage Excess change to dry land or other agricultural uses |
|            | Animal production   | Fish, shellfish, grazing and fur-bearing animals                      | Harvest and farming  | Overexploitation Excess change Habitat degradation   |
|            | Organic matter  | Methane production Nutrient cycling                                   | Fuel Plant growth  | Drainage Desiccation   |
| Sink       | Lakes, deltas floodplains   | Sediment deposition and detention                                     | Raised soil fertility Clean downstream channels Improved water quality downstream    | Channelization Excess reduction of sediment throughout                                     |
|            | Lakes, swamps and marshes   | Bio-chemical self-purification Nutrient accumulation                  | Natural filter for contaminants Treatment of organic wastes, pathogens and effluents | Destruction of the ecosystem Over-loading of the system                                    |

Source: Hollis et al., 1987.

Source: Hollis et al. 1988

Table 15.40 Contribution of tropical areas to the global flux ( $10^{12}$  g/yr) of  $\text{CH}_4$ ,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{H}_2$ , and CO between different ecosystems and the atmosphere (After Seiler and Conrad, 1985)

Table 5-1

|  | Total    | Tropical areas |
|--|----------|----------------|
| $\text{CH}_4$ emission by rice paddies                             | 70–170   | 67–162         |
| $\text{CH}_4$ emission by wetlands                                 | 11–57    | 9–46           |
| $\text{CH}_4$ emission by ruminants                                | 72–99    | 20–50          |
| $\text{CH}_4$ emission by termites                                 | 2–5      | 2–5            |
| $\text{CH}_4$ emission by biomass burning                          | 53–97    | 42–78          |
| $\text{CH}_4$ uptake by soils                                      | 32       | 25             |
| $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ emission from soils                           | 4.5–17   | 3–15           |
| $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ emission from fertilized rice paddies         | <0.1     | <0.1           |
| $\text{H}_2$ uptake by soils                                       | 70–110   | 30–40          |
| CO uptake by soils   | 190–580  | 70–40          |
| CO emission by plants  | 50–100   | 40–75          |
| CO production by photochemical oxidation of $\text{CH}_4$ and NMHC | 700–2200 | 560–1800       |

Source: Lal ed. 1991

Table 5-2

Table 15.39 Global production rates ( $10^{12}$  g/yr) of individual sources for atmospheric  $\text{CH}_4$  (After Seiler and Conrad, 1985)

|                           | 1950    | 1960    | 1970    | 1975    |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Sources                   |         |         |         |         |
| Ruminants                 | 49–69   | 56–81   | 65–92   | 72–99   |
| Paddy fields              | 43–106  | 56–135  | 65–158  | 69–167  |
| Swamps                    | 11–57   | 11–57   | 11–57   | 11–57   |
| Other biogenic sources    | 8–20    | 8–21    | 9–22    | 9–22    |
| Biomass burning           | 41–74   | 47–84   | 51–91   | 53–97   |
| Leakage of natural gas    | 3–4     | 7–10    | 14–20   | 19–29   |
| Coal mining               | 20      | 24      | 28      | 30      |
| Other nonbiogenic sources | 1       | 1       | 1       | 1–2     |
| Total production          | 176–351 | 210–413 | 244–469 | 264–503 |
| Sinks                     |         |         |         |         |
| Reaction with OH          | 210     | 230     | 270     | 290     |
| Flux into stratosphere    | 44      | 48      | 56      | 60      |
| Soils                     | 24      | 26      | 30      | 32      |
| Total decomposition       | 278     | 304     | 356     | 382     |

Source: Lal ed. 1991

Table 5-3

Table 1. Atmospheric concentrations, increase, residence time, sources and sinks for major greenhouse gases, and their contribution to global warming. (adapted from Bouwman, 1990)

|  | $\text{CO}_2$  | $\text{CH}_4$   | $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  | $\text{O}_3$                          | CFCs                                  |
|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Residence time (yr)                      | 100  | 8–12  | 100–200   | 0.1–0.3                               | 65–110                                |
| Annual increase (%)                      | 0.5  | 1   | 0.2–0.3   | 2.0                                   | 3.0                                   |
| Concentration in 1985                    | 345 ppmv   | 1.70 ppmv   | 300 ppbv  | na                                    | 0.18–0.28 ppbv                        |
| Radiative absorption per ppm of increase | 1  | 32  | 150   | 2000                                  | > 10 000                              |
| Contribution (%) to global warming       | 50   | 19  | 4   | 8                                     | 15                                    |
| Total source                             | 6.5–7.5 Gt C   | 400–640 Tg $\text{CH}_4$  | 11–17 Tg N  | –                                     | –                                     |
| Biotic sources (%)                       | 20–30  | 70–90   | 90–100  | –                                     | –                                     |
| Major sources (in Gt or Tg)              | fossil fuel (5.7), deforestation (1–2)                                       | paddies (60–140)<br>wetlands (40–160)<br>ruminants (65–100)<br>termites (10–100)<br>landfill sites (30–70)<br>oceans/lakes (15–25)<br>biomass burning (50–100)<br>fossil fuel (50–95) | cultivated soils (3?)<br>natural soils (?)<br>fossil fuel (?)   | atmospheric                           | manmade                               |
| Sinks (in Gt or Tg)                      | atmosph. accum. (3.5)<br>oceans (< 1), biosphere (?), charcoal formation (?) | atmosph. accum. (50)<br>soil oxidation (32)<br>atmosph. chemistry (300–650)   | atmosph. accum. (2.8)<br>atmosph. chemistry (10.5)<br>soils (?) | atmosph. accum.<br>atmosph. chemistry | atmosph. accum.<br>atmosph. chemistry |

Source: from Scharpenseel ed. 1990

Table 5-4

Tabelle 6/2  
Zeitliche Veränderungen verschiedener Merkmale im überfluteten Reisboden (nach TAKAI u. a., 1956)

| Merkmale bzw. Größe  | Inkubationsdauer (in Tagen) |      |      |       |       |
|--|-----------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|
|  | 0                           | 2    | 8    | 13    | 21    |
| Ionisiertes Fe (mg/100 g)                                      | 0                           | 20   | 103  | 114   | 95    |
| Fe <sup>++</sup> (% von Fe <sup>++</sup> + Fe <sup>+++</sup> ) | 43                          | 59   | 76   | 84    | 78    |
| Aerobe Bakterien (in 1000/g)                                   | 34                          | 110  | 53   | 62    | 65    |
| Anerobe Bakterien (1000/g)                                     | 22                          | 23   | 170  | 130   | 45    |
| Sulfatreduz. Bakterien (1000/g)                                | 0,3                         | 1,3  | 1,8  | 4,8   | 2,3   |
| S <sup>2-</sup> (mg/100 g)                                     | 0,2                         | 0,2  | 2,8  | 12,5  | 16,2  |
| NO <sub>3</sub> -N (mg/100 g)                                  | 0,5                         | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     |
| NH <sub>4</sub> -N (mg/100 g)                                  | 0,4                         | 3,4  | 7,8  | 8,8   | 9,6   |
| Gaszusammensetzung (ml/25 g)                                   |                             |      |      |       |       |
| O <sub>2</sub>   | 0,80                        | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     |
| N <sub>2</sub>   |                             | 2,17 | 2,00 | 2,29  | 4,50  |
| CH <sub>4</sub>  | 0                           | 0    | 3,67 | 12,40 | 15,07 |
| H <sub>2</sub>   | 0                           | 0,01 | 0,53 | 2,96  | 3,30  |
| CO <sub>2</sub>  | 20,9                        | 43,0 | 56,4 | 56,6  | 50,3  |

Source: Pagel 1981

Table 5-5

TABLE 25.2 Production of hydrocarbons during first week of waterlogging soils.  
Production in  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  soil

| Soil             | % organic matter | CH <sub>4</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> | C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Sand             | 1.4              | 0.3             | 0.6                           | 0.1                           | 0.1                           |
| Sandy loam       | 3.9              | 3.1             | 5.5                           | 0.5                           | 1.0                           |
| Gault clay       | 5.0              | 12.5            | 7.6                           | 0.6                           | 1.0                           |
| Loam from basalt | 9.8              | 17.9            | 13.3                          | 0.5                           | 1.2                           |

Source: Russel 1973

Table 5-6

TABLE 25.3 The redox potentials associated with the production of different reduced substances in waterlogged soils

| Chemical transformation           | $E_h$ (at pH 7) in volts |       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|
|                                   | From                     | To    |
| Disappearance of molecular oxygen | 0.6                      | 0.5   |
| Disappearance of nitrates         | 0.6                      | 0.5   |
| Formation of Mn <sup>2+</sup>     | 0.6                      | 0.4   |
| Formation of Fe <sup>2+</sup>     | 0.5                      | 0.3   |
| Formation of sulphide             | 0.0                      | -0.19 |
| Formation of hydrogen gas         | -0.15                    | -0.22 |
| Formation of methane              | -0.15                    | -0.19 |

Russel 1973

Table 8.2 Environmental classification of water-related infections

| Category  | Infection  | Pathogenic agent   |
|---|--|--|
| 1. Faecal-oral<br>(water-borne or<br>water-washed)  | Diarrhoeas and dysenteries<br>amoebic dysentery<br>balantidiasis<br><i>Campylobacter</i> enteritis<br>cholera<br><i>E. coli</i> diarrhoea<br>giardiasis<br>rotavirus diarrhoea<br>salmonellosis<br>shigellosis (bacillary<br>dysentery)<br>yersiniosis | P<br>P<br>B<br>B<br>B<br>P<br>V<br>B<br>B<br>B<br>B<br>B<br>Enteric fevers<br>typhoid<br>paratyphoid |
|   |  | B<br>B   |
|   |  | Poliomyelitis  |
|   |  | Hepatitis A  |
|   |  | Leptospirosis  |
|   |  | Ascariasis   |
|   |  | Trichuriasis   |
| 2. Water-washed:<br>(a) skin and eye<br>infections<br>(b) other                           | Infectious skin diseases<br>Infectious eye diseases<br>Louse-borne typhus<br>Louse-borne relapsing fever   | M<br>M<br>R<br>S   |
| 3. Water-based:<br>(a) penetrating<br>skin<br>(b) ingested                                | Schistosomiasis<br>Guinea worm<br>Clonorchiasis<br>Diphyllobothriasis<br>Fasciolopsis<br>Paragonimiasis<br>Others  | H<br>H<br>H<br>H<br>H<br>H   |
| 4. Water-related<br>insect vector<br>(a) biting near<br>water<br>(b) breeding in<br>water | Sleeping sickness<br>Filariasis<br>Malaria<br>River blindness<br>Mosquito-borne viruses<br>yellow fever<br>dengue<br>others  | P<br>H<br>P<br>H<br>V<br>V<br>V  |

B = bacterium  
H = helminth  
P = protozoan  
M = miscellaneous

R = rickettsia  
S = spirochaete  
V = virus

Source: Hillman in Rydzewski ed. 1987

Table 8-2

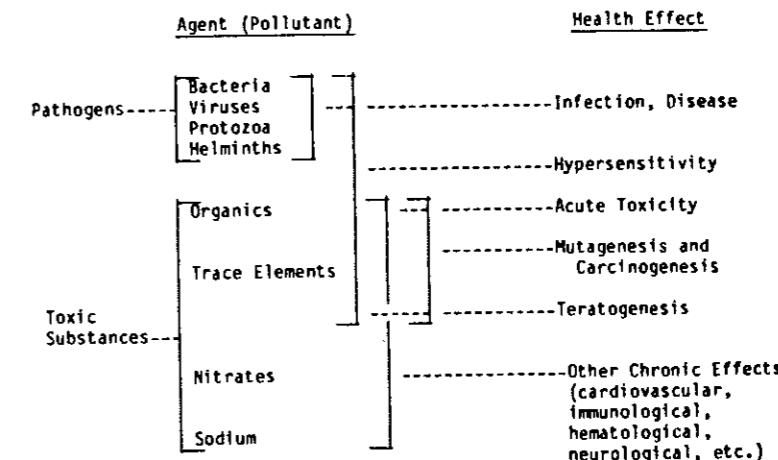


Fig. 3.24 Major health effect of pollutants (Kowal 1983)

Source: Feigin et al. 1991

Table 8-3

Table 4.1 Environmental classification of excreted infections

| Category and epidemiological features  | Infection  | Environmental transmission focus      | Major control measure  |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| I. Non-latent; low infective dose  | Amoebiasis<br>Balantidiasis<br>Enterobiasis<br>Enteroviral infections<br>Giardiasis<br>Hymenolepasis<br>Hepatitis A<br>Rotavirus infection   | Personal<br>Domestic                  | Domestic water supply<br>Health education<br>Improved housing<br>Provision of toilets  |
| II. Non-latent; medium or high infective dose; moderately persistent; able to multiply | Campylobacter infection<br>Cholera<br>Pathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> infection<br>Salmonellosis<br>Shigellosis<br>Typhoid<br>Yersiniosis   | Personal<br>Domestic<br>Water<br>Crop | Domestic water supply<br>Health education<br>Improved housing<br>Provision of toilets<br>Treatment of excreta before discharge or reuse                                |
| III. Latent and persistent; no intermediate host                                       | Ascarisis<br>Hookworm infection<br>Strongyloidiasis<br>Trichuriasis  | Yard<br>Field<br>Crop                 | Provision of toilets<br>Treatment of excreta before land application   |
| IV. Latent and persistent; cow or pig as intermediate host                             | Taeniasis  | Yard<br>Field<br>Fodder               | Provisions of toilets<br>Treatment of excreta before land application<br>Cooking, meat inspection  |
| V. Latent and persistent; aquatic intermediate hosts(s)                                | Clonorchiasis<br>Diphyllobothriasis<br>Fascioliasis<br>Fasciolopsisias<br>Gastropiscoidiasis<br>Heterophyiasis<br>Metagonimiasis<br>Opisthorchiasis<br>Paragonimiasis<br>Schistosomiasis | Water                                 | Provision of toilets<br>Treatment of excreta before discharge<br>Control of animal reservoirs<br>Control of intermediate hosts<br>Cooking of water plants and fish<br> |

Source: Feachem et al. (1983).

Source: Mara/Cairncross 1989

Table 8-4

**TABLE 2-13**  
Basic epidemiological features of excreted pathogens by environmental category

| Pathogen  | Excreted load <sup>a/</sup> | Latency <sup>b/</sup> | Persistence <sup>c/</sup>               | Multiplication outside human host | Median infective dose (ID <sub>50</sub> ) | Significant immunity? | Major nonhuman reservoir <sup>d/</sup> | Intermediate host <sup>e/</sup>    |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>CATEGORY I</b>   |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Enteroviruses<sup>d/</sup></u>                         | 10 <sup>7</sup>             | 0                     | 3 months                                | No                                | L   | Yes                   | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Hepatitis A virus</u>                                  | 10 <sup>6</sup> (?)         | 0                     | ?                                       | No                                | L(?)                                      | Yes                   | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Rotavirus</u>  | 10 <sup>6</sup> (?)         | 0                     | ?                                       | No                                | L(?)                                      | Yes                   | No(?)                                  | None                               |
| <u>Escherichia coli</u>                                   | ?                           | 0                     | ?                                       | No                                | L(?)                                      | No(?)                 | Yes                                    | None                               |
| <u>Entamoeba histolytica</u>                              | 10 <sup>5</sup>             | 0                     | 25 days                                 | No                                | L   | No(?)                 | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Giardia lamblia</u>                                    | 10 <sup>5</sup>             | 0                     | 25 days                                 | No                                | L   | No(?)                 | Yes                                    | None                               |
| <u>Enterobius vermicularis</u>                            | Not usually found in feces  | 0                     | 7 days                                  | No                                | L   | No                    | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Hymenolepis nana</u>                                   | ?                           | 0                     | 1 month                                 | No                                | L   | Yes(?)                | No(?)                                  | None                               |
| <b>CATEGORY II</b>  |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Campylobacter fetus</u>                                | 10 <sup>7</sup>             | 0                     | 7 days                                  | Yes <sup>f/</sup>                 | H(?)                                      | ?                     | Yes                                    | None                               |
| ssp. <u>jejuni</u>  |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Pathogenic Escherichia coli</u>                        | 10 <sup>8</sup>             | 0                     | 3 months                                | Yes                               | H   | Yes(?)                | No(?)                                  | None                               |
| <u>Salmonella</u>   |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>S. typhi</u>   | 10 <sup>8</sup>             | 0                     | 2 months                                | Yes <sup>g/</sup>                 | H   | Yes                   | No                                     | None                               |
| Other salmonellae   | 10 <sup>8</sup>             | 0                     | 3 months                                | Yes <sup>g/</sup>                 | H   | No                    | Yes                                    | None                               |
| <u>Shigella spp.</u>                                      | 10 <sup>7</sup>             | 0                     | 1 month                                 | Yes <sup>g/</sup>                 | H   | No                    | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Vibrio cholerae</u>                                    | 10 <sup>7</sup>             | 0                     | 1 month(?)                              | Yes                               | H   | Yes(?)                | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Verninia enterocolitica</u>                            | 10 <sup>5</sup>             | 0                     | 3 months(?)                             | Yes                               | H(?)                                      | No                    | Yes                                    | None                               |
| <b>CATEGORY III</b>                                       |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Ascaris lumbricoides</u>                               | 10 <sup>4</sup>             | 10 days               | 1 year                                  | No                                | L   | No                    | No                                     | None                               |
| Hookworm <sup>j/</sup>                                    | 10 <sup>2</sup>             | 7 days                | 3 months                                | No                                | L   | No                    | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Strongyloides stercoralis</u>                          | 10                          | 3 days                | 3 weeks (free-living stage much longer) | Yes                               | L   | Yes                   | No                                     | None                               |
| <u>Trichuris trichiura</u>                                | 10 <sup>3</sup>             | 20 days               | 9 months                                | No                                | L   | No                    | No                                     | None                               |
| <b>CATEGORY IV</b>  |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Taenia saginata</u> and <u>T. solium</u> <sup>k/</sup> | 10 <sup>4</sup>             | 2 months              | 9 months                                | No                                | L   | No                    | No                                     | Cow (T.saginata) or pig (T.solium) |
| <b>CATEGORY V</b>   |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>Clonorchis sinensis</u> <sup>l/</sup>                  | 10 <sup>2</sup>             | 6 weeks               | Life of fish                            | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and fish                     |
| <u>Diphyllobothrium latum</u> <sup>l/</sup>               | 10 <sup>4</sup>             | 2 months              | Life of fish                            | No                                | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Copropod and fish                  |
| <u>Fasciola hepatica</u> <sup>h/</sup>                    | ?                           | 2 months              | 4 months                                | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and aquatic plant            |
| <u>Fasciolopsis buski</u> <sup>h/</sup>                   | 10 <sup>3</sup>             | 2 months              | ?                                       | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and aquatic plant            |
| <u>Gastroduodenoides hominis</u> <sup>h/</sup>            | ?                           | 2 months(?)           | ?                                       | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and aquatic plant            |
| <u>Heterophyes heterophyes</u> <sup>l/</sup>              | ?                           | 6 weeks               | Life of fish                            | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and fish                     |
| <u>Metagonimus yokogawai</u> <sup>l/</sup>                | ?                           | 6 weeks(?)            | Life of fish                            | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and fish                     |
| <u>Paragonimus</u> <sup>l/</sup>                          | ?                           | 4 months              | Life of crab                            | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | No                    | Yes                                    | Snail and crab or crayfish         |
| <u>Schistosoma</u>  |                             |                       |   |                                   |   |                       |  |                                    |
| <u>S. haematobium</u> <sup>h/</sup>                       | 4 per milliliter of urine   | 5 weeks               | 2 days                                  | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | Yes                   | No                                     | Snail                              |
| <u>S. japonicum</u> <sup>h/</sup>                         | 40                          | 7 weeks               | 2 days                                  | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | Yes                   | Yes                                    | Snail                              |
| <u>S. mansoni</u> <sup>h/</sup>                           | 40                          | 4 weeks               | 2 days                                  | Yes <sup>l/</sup>                 | L   | ?                     | No                                     | Snail                              |
| <u>Leptospira</u> spp. <sup>h/</sup>                      | urine(?)                    | 0                     | 7 days                                  | No                                | L   | Yes(?)                | Yes                                    | None                               |

Note: L = Low (<20<sup>2</sup>); M = medium (~10<sup>4</sup>); H = high (>10<sup>6</sup>).

<sup>a/</sup> Uncertain.

<sup>b/</sup> Typical average number of organisms per gram of feces (except for Schistosoma haematobium and Leptospira, which occur in urine).

<sup>c/</sup> Typical minimum time from excretion to infectivity.

<sup>d/</sup> Estimated maximum life of infective stage at 20°–30° C.

<sup>e/</sup> Includes polio-, echo-, and coxsackieviruses.

<sup>f/</sup> Multiplication takes place predominantly on food.

<sup>g/</sup> Includes enterotoxigenic, enteroinvasive, and enteropathogenic E. coli.

<sup>h/</sup> Acanthocephala duodenale and Neatorhynchus americanus.

<sup>i/</sup> Latency is minimum time from excretion by man to potential reinfection of man. Persistence here refers to maximum survival time of final infective stage. Life cycle involves one intermediate host.

<sup>j/</sup> Latency and persistence as for Taenia. Life cycle involves two intermediate hosts.

<sup>k/</sup> Multiplication takes place in intermediate snail host.

<sup>l/</sup> For the reasons given in Chapter 1, Leptospira spp. do not fit any of the categories defined in Table 2-2.

Source: Suval et al. 1986

Table 8-5 a

| Helminthic pathogens excreted in feces               |                        |                               |  |  |
|--|------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Helminth   | Common name            | Disease                       | Transmission   | Distribution   |
| <u>Ancylostoma duodenale</u>                         | Hookworm               | Hookworm                      | Man → soil → man   | Mainly in warm wet climates                                |
| <u>Ascaris lumbricoides</u>                          | Roundworm              | Ascariasis                    | Man → soil → man   | Worldwide  |
| <u>Clonorchis sinensis</u>                           | Chinese liver fluke    | Clonorchiasis                 | Man or animal → aquatic snail → fish → man                                   | Southeast Asia   |
| <u>Diphyllobothrium latum</u>                        | Fish tapeworm          | Diphyllobothriasis            | Man or animal → copepod → fish → man   | Widely distributed, mainly in temperate regions            |
| <u>Enterobius vermicularis</u>                       | Pinworm                | Enterobiasis                  | Man → man  | Worldwide  |
| <u>Fasciola hepatica</u>                             | Sheep liver fluke      | Fascioliasis                  | Sheep → aquatic snail → aquatic vegetation → man                             | Worldwide in sheep- and cattle-raising areas               |
| <u>Fasciolopsis buski</u>                            | Giant intestinal fluke | Fasciolopsisiasis             | Man or pig → aquatic snail → aquatic vegetation → man                        | Southeast Asia, mainly China                               |
| <u>Gastropodia coldei hominis</u>                    | n.a.                   | Gastropodia-coldiasis         | Pig → aquatic snail → aquatic vegetation → man                               | India, Bangladesh, Vietnam, Philippines                    |
| <u>Heterophyes heterophyes</u>                       | n.a.                   | Heterophyiasis                | Dog or cat → brackish water snail → brackish-water fish → man                | Middle East, southern Europe, Asia                         |
| <u>Hymenolepis nana</u>                              | Dwarf tapeworm         | Hymenolepiasis                | Man or rodent → man  | Worldwide  |
| <u>Metagonimus yokogawai</u>                         | n.a.                   | Metagonimiasis                | Dog or cat → aquatic snail → freshwater fish → man                           | East Asia, Siberia (USSR)                                  |
| <u>Necator americanus</u>                            | Hookworm               | Hookworm                      | Man → soil → man   | Mainly in warm wet climates                                |
| <u>Opisthorchis felineus</u>                         | Cat liver fluke        | Opisthorchiiasis              | Cat or man → aquatic snail → fish → man                                      | USSR, Thailand   |
| <u>O. viverrini</u><br><u>Paragonimus westermani</u> | n.a.<br>Lung fluke     | Paragonimiasis                | Pig, man, dog, cat, or other animal → aquatic snail → crab or crayfish → man | Southeast Asia, scattered foci in Africa and South America |
| <u>Schistosoma haematobium</u>                       | Schistosome            | Schistosomiasis; bilharziasis | Man → aquatic snail → Africa, Middle East, India                             |  |
| <u>S. japonicum</u>                                  |                        |                               | Animals and man → snail → man  | Southeast Asia   |
| <u>S. mansoni</u>                                    |                        |                               | Man → aquatic snail → man  | Africa, Middle East, Central and South America             |
| <u>Strongyloides stercoralis</u>                     | Threadworm             | Strongyloidiasis              | Man → man  | Mainly in warm wet climates                                |
| <u>Taenia saginata</u>                               | Beef tapeworm          | Taeniasis                     | Man → cow → man  | Worldwide  |
| <u>T. solium</u>                                     | Pork tapeworm          | Taeniasis                     | Man → pig (or man) → man   | Worldwide  |
| <u>Trichuris trichiura</u>                           | Whipworm               | Trichuriasis                  | Man → soil → man   | Worldwide  |

n.a. Not applicable.

## Viral pathogens excreted in feces

| Virus   | Disease  | Can symptomless infections occur? | Reservoir       |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Adenoviruses                                  | Numerous conditions                            | Yes                               | Man             |
| Enteroviruses                                 |  |                                   |                 |
| Polioviruses                                  | Poliomyelitis, paralysis, and other conditions | Yes                               | Man             |
| Echoviruses                                   | Numerous conditions                            | Yes                               | Man             |
| Coxackieviruses                               | Numerous conditions                            | Yes                               | Man             |
| Hepatitis A virus                             | Infectious hepatitis                           | Yes                               | Man             |
| Reoviruses                                    | Numerous conditions                            | Yes                               | Man and animals |
| Rotaviruses, Norwalk agent, and other viruses | Diarrhea                                       | Yes                               | Probably man    |

Table 8-5 b

Bacterial pathogens excreted in feces

Table 8-5 c

| Bacterium  | Disease                                | Can symptomless infection occur? | Reservoir                   |
|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <u>Campylobacter fetus ssp. jejuni</u>           | Diarrhea                               | Yes                              | Animals & man               |
| <u>Pathogenic Escherichia coli</u> <sup>a/</sup> | Diarrhea                               | Yes                              | Man <sup>b/</sup>           |
| <u>Salmonella</u>                                |  |                                  |                             |
| <u>S. typhi</u>                                  | Typhoid fever                          | Yes                              | Man                         |
| <u>S. paratyphi</u>                              | Paratyphoid fever                      | Yes                              | Man                         |
| <u>Other salmonellas</u>                         | Food poisoning and other salmonelloses | Yes                              | Animals & man               |
| <u>Shigella spp.</u>                             | Bacillary dysentery                    | Yes                              | Man                         |
| <u>Vibrio</u>                                    |  |                                  |                             |
| <u>V. cholerae</u>                               | Cholera                                | Yes                              | Man                         |
| <u>Other vibrios</u>                             | Diarrhea                               | Yes                              | Man                         |
| <u>Yersinia enterocolitica</u>                   | Diarrhea and septicemia                | Yes                              | Animals & man <sup>c/</sup> |

- a. Includes enterotoxigenic, enteroinvasive, and enteropathogenic *E. coli*.  
b. Although many animals are infected by pathogenic *E. coli*, each serotype is more or less specific to a particular animal host.  
c. Of the thirty or more serotypes identified so far, a number seem to be associated with particular animal species. There is at present insufficient epidemiological and serological evidence to determine whether distinct serotypes are specific to primates.

TABLE 2-3

Protozoal pathogens excreted in feces

Table 8-5 d

| Protozoan                    | Disease  | Can symptomless infection occur? | Reservoir                                |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| <u>Balantidium coli</u>      | Diarrhea, dysentery, and colonic ulceration              | Yes                              | Man & animals (especially pigs and rats) |
| <u>Entamoeba histolytica</u> | Colonic ulceration, amoebic dysentery, and liver abscess | Yes                              | Man                                      |
| <u>Giardia lamblia</u>       | Diarrhea and malabsorption                               | Yes                              | Man and animals                          |

Source: Feachem et al. (1983).

Sources: Shuval et al. 1986

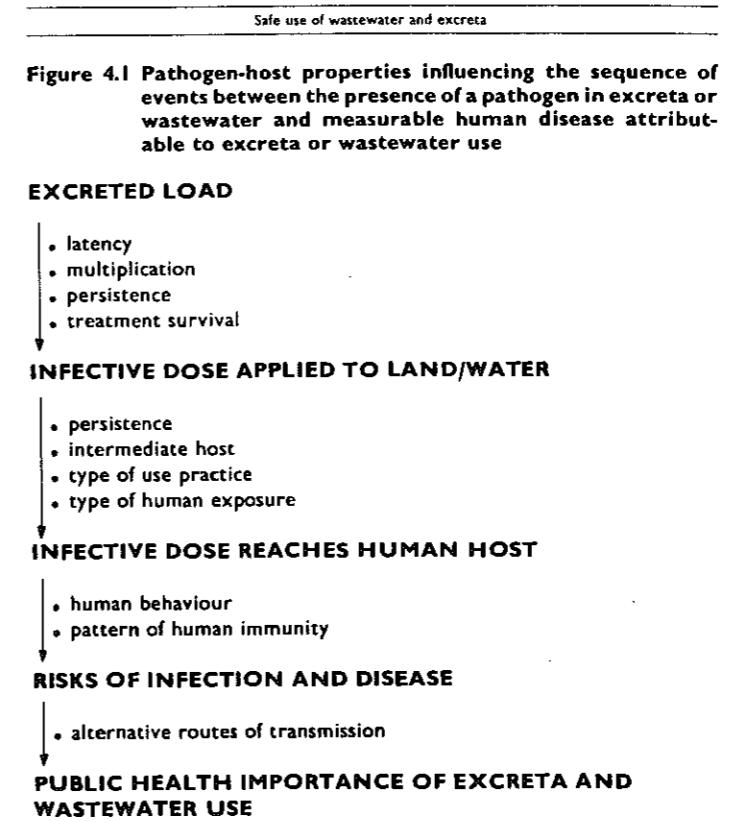
Table 2.11 Water-borne pathogens and their effect on health (Cowan and Johnson 1984)

Table 8-6

| Group      | Genus                    | Effects on human health  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| Bacteria   | <i>Salmonella</i>        | Typhoid fever, paratyphoid fever, enteritis, salmonellosis, food poisoning   |
|            | <i>Shigella</i>          | Dysentery  |
|            | <i>Escherichia</i>       | Enteritis (pathogenic strains)   |
|            | <i>Vibrio</i>            | Cholera, enteritis, food poisoning   |
|            | <i>Clostridium</i>       | Gas gangrene, tetanus, botulism, food poisoning  |
|            | <i>Leptospira</i>        | Leptospirosis  |
|            | <i>Mycobacterium</i>     | Tuberculosis, skin granuloma   |
|            | <i>Poliiovirus</i>       | Fever, poliomyelitis, enteritis  |
|            | <i>Coxsackievirus A</i>  | Headache, muscular pain  |
|            | <i>Coxsackievirus B</i>  | Nausea, meningitis   |
| Viruses    | <i>Echovirus</i>         | Diarrhoea, hepatitis   |
|            | <i>Adenovirus</i>        | Fever, respiratory infection, enteritis, inflammation of the eyes (conjunctivitis), involvement of central nervous system                            |
|            | <i>Reovirus</i>          | Common cold, respiratory tract infections, diarrhoea, hepatitis  |
|            | <i>Hepatitis A virus</i> | Infectious hepatitis (fever, nausea, jaundice)   |
| Protozoa   | <i>Entamoeba</i>         | Amoebic dysentery  |
|            | <i>Giardia</i>           | Giardiasis   |
| Helminths  | <i>Schistosoma</i>       | Schistosomiasis (Bilharzia)  |
| Trematodes |                          |  |
| Cestodes   | <i>Taenia</i>            | Tapeworm infestation in man, in cattle eating eggs ( <i>T. saginata</i> or <i>T. solium</i> , respectively), eggs develop into the Cysticercus stage |
| Nematodes  | <i>Ascaris</i>           | Roundworm infestation  |
|            | <i>Anchyllostomum</i>    | Hook worm infestation  |
|            | <i>Heteroderma</i>       | Potato cyst eelworm  |

Source: Feigin et al. 1991

Table 8-7



From Blum & Feachem (1985), reproduced by permission of the International Reference Centre for Waste Disposal.

Source: Mara/Cairncross 1989

Table 8-8

**TABLE 2-14**  
Epidemiological characteristics of enteric pathogens vis-à-vis  
their effectiveness in causing infections through wastewater irrigation

| Pathogen  | Persistence in environment | Minimum infective dose | Immunity     | Concurrent soil routes of infection       | Latency soil development stage |
|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Viruses   | Medium                     | Low                    | Long         | Mainly home contact and food and water    | No                             |
| Bacteria  | Short/medium               | Medium/high            | Short/medium | Mainly home contact and food and water    | No                             |
| Protozoa  | Short                      | Low/medium             | None/little  | Mainly home contact and food and water    | No                             |
| Helminths | Long                       | Low                    | None/little  | Mainly soil contact outside home and food | Yes                            |

Source: Shuval et al. 1986

Table 8-9

Table 8.1 Examples of increased prevalence of schistosomiasis resulting from water resource development projects

| Country               | Project<br>(year completed)                  | Preproject<br>prevalence<br>(%) | Postproject<br>prevalence<br>(%)                     | Schistosome<br>species                       |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Egypt <sup>a</sup>    | Aswan dam<br>(first) (1906)                  | 6                               | 60 (3 yr later)                                      | <i>S. haematobium</i> ,<br><i>S. mansoni</i> |
| Sudan <sup>b</sup>    | Gezira scheme<br>(1925)                      | 0                               | 30–60 (15 yr later)                                  | <i>S. haematobium</i> ,<br><i>S. mansoni</i> |
| Tanzania <sup>c</sup> | Arusha Chini<br>(1937)                       | low                             | 53–86 (30 yr later)                                  | <i>S. mansoni</i>                            |
| Zambia                | Lake Kariba<br>(1958)                        | 0                               | 16 adults,<br>and 69<br>children<br>(10 yr<br>later) | <i>S. haematobium</i> ,<br><i>S. mansoni</i> |
| Rhodesia <sup>d</sup> |  |                                 |  |  |
| Ghana <sup>d</sup>    | Volta Lake<br>(1966)                         | low                             | 90 (2 yr later)                                      | <i>S. haematobium</i>                        |
| Nigeria <sup>d</sup>  | Lake Kainji<br>(1969)                        | low                             | 31 (1 yr later)<br>45 (2 yr later)                   | <i>S. haematobium</i>                        |
| Iran <sup>e</sup>     | Dez pilot<br>irrigation<br>project<br>(1965) | 15                              | 27 (2 yr later)                                      | <i>S. haematobium</i>                        |

Source: Hillman in Rydzewski ed. 1987

Table 8-10

Table 2.1 Type of vector infection, diseases, and disease organism

| Type of vector infection | Disease  | Disease organism  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Mosquito-borne           | Malaria<br>Filarisis<br>Yellow fever<br>Dengue<br>Encephalitis<br>Other arbo-viral infections  | Protozoon<br>Nematode<br>Viruses<br>(arbo viruses =<br>arthropod-borne<br>viruses)  |
| Snail-borne              | Schistosomiasis<br>(bilharzia)<br>Clonorchiasis<br>Opisthorchiasis<br>Paragoniamiasis<br>Fascioliasis<br>Fasciolopsiasis   | Trematode   |
| Fly-borne                | African trypanosomiasis<br>(sleeping sickness)<br>Onchocerciasis<br>(river blindness)<br>Leishmaniasis<br>(kala azar, oriental sore)<br>Loiasis<br>(various types) | Protozoon<br>Nematode<br>Protozoan  |
| Miscellaneous            | Water flea<br>Bug<br>Louse/tick  | Dracontiasis<br>(guinea worm)<br>American trypanosomiasis<br>(Chagas' disease)<br>Plague, louse-borne fevers,<br>and other fevers<br>(tick-borne, mite-borne) |
|                          |  | Nematode<br>Protozoan<br>Bacteria,<br>spirochete,<br>rickettsiae  |

Source: Oomen et al. 1990

Table 8-11

| Fact sheet for Schistosomiasis |   | Fact sheet for Malaria  |   |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| Common name                    | Bilharzia   | Type of causal organism | Blood protozoan, genus <i>Plasmodium</i>  |
| Type of causal organism        | Blood fluke, genus <i>Schistosoma</i> .   | Important species       | <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> , <i>vivax</i> , <i>ovale</i> and <i>malariae</i> .  |
| Important species              | <i>Schistosoma haematobium</i> , <i>mansoni</i> and <i>japonicum</i> .  | Vector                  | Mosquitoes of the genus <i>Anopheles</i> . There are one or two important species in each region.   |
| Vector                         | Aquatic snails mainly of the genera <i>Bulinus</i> , <i>Biomphalaria</i> and <i>Oncomelania</i> , respectively.   | Transmission            | By the bite of mosquitoes which previously fed on infected humans.  |
| Transmission                   | Human contact with water containing infective stages which are shed from infected snails. Contact often occurs while bathing.                                 | Environment             | Within 1-2kms of suitable breeding sites which include a wide variety of relatively clean water, depending on species. The mosquito bites at night.   |
| Environment                    | Fresh water associated with irrigation schemes, reservoirs and water holes.   | Effect on human health  | Fever and weakness are common. <i>P.falciparum</i> infection can lead to death if untreated. Partial immunity after long exposure.  |
| Effect on human health         | Heavily infected individuals feel unwell and weak and may have seriously diseased liver or bladder.   | Diagnosis               | Examination of blood films.   |
| Diagnosis                      | Eggs are found in stool ( <i>mansoni</i> and <i>japonicum</i> ) and urine ( <i>haematobium</i> ).   | Treatment               | Effective prophylactic and curative drugs are available but there is increasing drug resistance.  |
| Treatment                      | Effective curative drugs are available.   | Economic importance     | Many hundreds of millions of people are infected or exposed but partial immunity is widespread. Can seriously undermine development projects, especially when non-immune settlers are involved. |
| Economic importance            | An estimated 200 million people are infected but heavy infection is patchy. However, both the distribution and the number of heavy infections are increasing. | Vector control          | Source reduction; residual house spraying; environmental management.  |
| Vector control                 | Removal of snail habitats or killing snails with chemicals.   | Prevention              | Prophylaxis; personal protection using bednets and repellents; vector control.  |
| Prevention                     | Provision of safe water sources and proper sanitation, reduced contamination of water with human faeces and urine, changes in human behaviour.                |                         |   |

| Fact sheet for Onchocerciasis |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Common name                   | River blindness   |
| Type of causal organism       | Filarial worm   |
| Important species             | <i>Onchocerca volvulus</i>  |
| Vector                        | Blackflies of the genus <i>Simulium</i> . Important species include members of the <i>Simulium damnosum complex</i> . |
| Transmission                  | By the bite of blackflies which previously fed on infected humans. They bite during the day.                          |
| Environment                   | Within about 10kms of rivers and streams where the flies breed in clean, well aerated, fast flowing water.            |
| Effect on human health        | Intense itching, skin changes and swelling with blindness in the later stages.  |
| Diagnosis                     | Examination of skin snips.  |
| Treatment                     | Oral administration of a newly developed drug called Ivermectin.  |
| Economic importance           | Fear of blindness causes people to leave the river valleys. Severe disability due to blindness.                       |
| Vector control                | Aerial spraying of breeding sites. Design of spillways and canals to reduce breeding.                                 |
| Prevention                    | Repellents; vector control.   |

| Fact sheet for Japanese Encephalitis |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Common name                          | J.E.   |
| Type of causal organism              | Virus  |
| Vector                               | Mosquitoes in the genus <i>Culex</i> .   |
| Transmission                         | Bite of mosquito. Animal reservoir in pigs and birds such as herons and egrets.                                    |
| Environment                          | Ricefields. Night biting mosquitoes.   |
| Effect on human health               | Serious mental disturbances leading to brain damage and death. In epidemics children are the main victims.         |
| Diagnosis                            | Difficult and specialised.   |
| Treatment                            | Supportive only.   |
| Economic importance                  | Only a small percentage of infected people develop symptoms. Epidemics could severely disrupt irrigation projects. |
| Vector control                       | Ricefield breeding mosquitoes are difficult to control.  |
| Prevention                           | Avoid pig rearing near irrigation schemes; environmental management.   |

| Fact sheet for Dengue and Dengue Haemorrhagic Fever |   |
|---|---|
| Common name   | Dengue and Dengue Haemorrhagic Fever (DHF)  |
| Type of causal organism                             | Virus   |
| Vector  | Mosquitoes of the genus <i>Aedes</i> . A common species is <i>Aedes aegypti</i> .   |
| Transmission  | Human contact with day biting mosquitoes.   |
| Environment   | Urban areas, houses and gardens.  |
| Effect on human health                              | Often affects children. DF is relatively mild but DHF a serious complication requiring hospitalization and frequently results in death. |
| Diagnosis   | Difficult and specialised.  |
| Treatment   | Supportive only.  |
| Economic importance                                 | Increasing numbers of epidemics in many tropical and sub-tropical areas. Great public concern.  |
| Vector control                                      | Destruction or emptying artificial containers twice per week. Insecticidal fogging can be used to halt an epidemic.                     |
| Prevention  | Vector control.   |

| Fact sheet for African Trypanosomiasis |  |
|--|--|
| Common name                            | Gambian and Rhodesian Sleeping Sickness  |
| Type of causal organism                | Protozoan of the genus <i>Trypanosoma</i> .  |
| Important species                      | <i>Trypanosoma gambiense</i> and <i>rhodesiense</i>  |
| Vector                                 | Tsetse flies, genus <i>Glossina</i> .  |
| Transmission                           | There is an animal reservoir in some regions.  |
| Environment                            | Savannah woodland and riverain vegetation of Sub-saharan Africa. The fly bites during the day.   |
| Effect on human health                 | Mental disturbances, brain damage and death.   |
| Diagnosis                              | Detection of parasite in blood film or other parts of the body.  |
| Treatment                              | Supervised administration of drugs with toxic side-effects.  |
| Economic importance                    | A similar disease is a major constraint on cattle production. The human disease is usually sporadic but devastating epidemics continue to occur. |
| Vector control                         | Environmental management; insecticide spraying; trapping.  |
| Prevention                             | Prophylaxis; active case finding where no animal reservoir; reduced fly contact.   |

**Table 8-11 cont.**

Guidelines for Forecasting Vector-Borne Disease

C-4

## Fact sheet for Yellow Fever

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Type of causal organism | Virus   |
| Vector                  | Mosquito of the genus <i>Aedes</i> . A common species is <i>Aedes aegypti</i> .   |
| Transmission            | By the bite of mosquitoes which previously fed on infected humans or monkeys.   |
| Environment             | Either forests inhabited by monkeys or urban areas where the mosquito breeding site is artificial containers. The mosquito bites by day.  |
| Effect on human health  | Many infections may not produce symptoms but others are very serious.   |
| Diagnosis               | Difficult and specialised.  |
| Treatment               | Supportive only.  |
| Economic importance     | Occasional epidemics with widespread sickness and death.  |
| Vector control          | In urban areas artificial containers should be destroyed or emptied twice per week. Insecticidal fogging can be used to halt an epidemic. |
| Prevention              | By vector control and vaccination of the human population.  |

| <b>Fact sheet for Lymphatic Filariasis</b> |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Common name</b>                         | Elephantiasis, Bancroftian filariasis, Brugian filariasis.   |
| <b>Type of causal organism</b>             | Filarial worms   |
| <b>Important species</b>                   | <i>Wuchereria bancrofti, Brugia malayi.</i>  |
| <b>Vector</b>                              | Mosquitoes of the genera <i>Anopheles</i> , <i>Aedes</i> , <i>Culex</i> and <i>Mansonia</i> . In urban areas the vector is usually <i>Culex quinquefasciatus</i> which breeds in water polluted with sewage. |
| <b>Transmission</b>                        | By the bite of mosquitoes which previously fed on infected humans or, in one very restricted area, on wild animals.  |
| <b>Environment</b>                         | Mainly urban. Mainly night biting.   |
| <b>Effect on human health</b>              | Repeating fever. Legs and sometimes genitals become very swollen and infected in later stages.   |
| <b>Diagnosis</b>                           | Detection of the worm larvae in a blood film.  |
| <b>Treatment</b>                           | Oral administration of a cheap and effective drug known commonly as DEC.   |
| <b>Economic Importance</b>                 | Many millions of people are infected but are not sick while others suffer repeated fever. People with swollen limbs suffer much distress and have difficulty moving about.                                   |
| <b>Vector control</b>                      | Source reduction by drainage and larvicide in urban areas; residual house spraying.  |
| <b>Prevention</b>                          | By vector control or contact prevention.   |

| Fact sheet for Visceral Leishmaniasis |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Common name                           | Kala Azar   |
| Type of causal organism               | Protozoan of the genus <i>Leishmania</i> .  |
| Important species                     | <i>Leishmania donovani</i>  |
| Vector                                | Sandflies, genus <i>Phlebotomus</i> in the Old World and genus <i>Lutzomyia</i> in the new world. |
| Transmission                          | Bite of sandfly. Animal reservoir in rodents and canines as well as people.                       |
| Environment                           | In and around houses in India, more rural areas elsewhere.  |
| Effect on human health                | Enlargement of liver and spleen. Can cause death if untreated.                                    |
| Diagnosis                             | Detection of parasites in organ samples. Detection of antibodies.                                 |
| Treatment                             | Supervised administration of drugs with toxic side-effects.                                       |
| Economic importance                   | Epidemics have occurred in India but elsewhere cases are sporadic.                                |
| Vector control                        | Residual house spraying with insecticides where transmission is domestic.                         |
| Prevention                            | Destruction of canine reservoirs; vector control; repellents; resiting villages.                  |

| <b>Fact sheet for Cutaneous Leishmaniasis</b> |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Common names</b>                           | Oriental sore, Espundia, Chiclero's ulcer  |
| <b>Type of causal organism</b>                | Protozoan of the genus <i>Leishmania</i> .   |
| <b>Important species</b>                      | <i>Leishmania tropica, major, brasiliensis</i>   |
| <b>Vector</b>                                 | Sandflies, genus <i>Phlebotomus</i> in the Old World and genus <i>Lutzomyia</i> in the new world             |
| <b>Transmission</b>                           | Bite of sandfly. Many reservoir animals, especially colonial rodents.  |
| <b>Environment</b>                            | Semi-arid regions where irrigation is likely; S. American forests.   |
| <b>Effect on human health</b>                 | Open sore, self-healing in some regions, more serious in others.   |
| <b>Diagnosis</b>                              | Microscopic examination of stained material extracted from the ulcer.  |
| <b>Treatment</b>                              | Self-healing forms require no special treatment. Supervised administration of drugs with toxic side-effects. |
| <b>Economic importance</b>                    | Serious outbreaks reported on water development projects in some semi-arid regions.                          |
| <b>Vector control</b>                         | Residual house spraying.   |
| <b>Prevention</b>                             | Destruction of animal reservoirs; vaccination.   |

Table 8-12

Table 2-1  
A broad indication of the vector-borne diseases naturally transmitted in each zoogeographical region.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Mexico, Central and South America</b>   |
| Widespread dengue and yellow fever, some bancroftian filariasis, some onchocerciasis, widespread cutaneous and restricted visceral leishmaniasis, widespread schistosomiasis ( <i>mansonii</i> ), widespread Chagas disease, widespread malaria. |
| <b>North Africa and Asia excluding India and S.E. Asia</b>   |
| Widespread dengue, guinea worm, some bancroftian filariasis, widespread cutaneous and restricted visceral leishmaniasis, restricted schistosomiasis, malaria.  |
| <b>India, S.E. Asia, the Indonesian and Philippine archipelago and Indian Ocean</b>  |
| Widespread dengue, guinea worm, widespread bancroftian and brugian filariasis, some cutaneous and more visceral leishmaniasis, restricted schistosomiasis ( <i>japonicum</i> ), widespread malaria, Japanese encephalitis.                       |
| <b>New Guinea, Solomons, Vanuatu and other Islands of the Western Pacific</b>  |
| Restricted dengue, widespread bancroftian filariasis, restricted schistosomiasis ( <i>japonicum</i> ), widespread malaria.   |
| <b>Africa South of the Sahara, Madagascar and S.W. Arabia</b>  |
| Widespread dengue and yellow fever, bancroftian filariasis, loiasis, widespread onchocerciasis, restricted cutaneous and visceral leishmaniasis, widespread schistosomiasis, sleeping sickness, widespread malaria, guinea worm.                 |

Table 8-13

Table 2-2  
A broad indication of the distribution of disease between regions.

|  |
|--|
| Japanese encephalitis is associated with rice growing and pig keeping in Asia, sometimes becoming more severe away from the equator.                                       |
| Yellow fever is found in West Africa and South America, but not in Asia (although the vector is present).  |
| Malaria is widespread in the tropics and sub-tropics, restricted by altitude.  |
| Sleeping sickness is restricted to Africa, between the Sahara and the Zambezi river basin.   |
| American trypanosomiasis, or Chagas disease, is restricted to Mexico, Central and South America. It is not specifically associated with water.                             |
| Bancroftian and brugian filariasis are associated with the humid tropics or coastal areas.   |
| Onchocerciasis is restricted to West Africa, South and Central America and a few foci in East and Central Africa.  |
| Dengue fever is spreading throughout the tropics and sub-tropics.  |
| Dengue haemorrhagic fever is currently reported mainly from India, S.E. Asia, Philippines, the Caribbean and the Indian Ocean.   |
| Schistosomiasis due to <i>S. mansoni</i> and <i>S. haematobium</i> is associated with the savannahs and semi-arid regions of Africa and the Middle-East and South America. |
| Schistosomiasis due to <i>S. japonicum</i> is restricted to South East Asia, China and the Philippines.  |
| Other forms of schistosomiasis with very restricted distribution include <i>intercalatum</i> in Africa and <i>malayensis/mekongi</i> in South East Asia.                   |

Source: Birley 1992

Table 2-7  
Distribution of mosquito-borne diseases.

| Mosquito   | Disease                | Distribution                       |
|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Subfamily: Anopheline<br>Genus: <i>Anopheles</i> | Malaria                | Throughout tropics and sub-tropics |
|  | Bancroftian filariasis | Asia and Africa                    |
|  | Brugian filariasis     | Asia                               |
|  | O'nyong nyong virus    | Africa                             |
| Subfamily: Culicine<br>Genus: <i>Culex</i>       | Bancroftian filariasis | Throughout tropics                 |
|  | Encephalitis virus     | Asia, Americas, Europe, Africa     |
| Subfamily: Culicine<br>Genus: <i>Mansonia</i>    | Brugian filariasis     | Asia                               |
|  | Other arboviruses      | Africa, Americas                   |
| Subfamily: Culicine<br>Genus: <i>Aedes</i>       | Yellow fever virus     | Africa, Americas                   |
|  | Dengue virus           | Asia, Americas, Africa             |
|  | Dengue Haemorrhagic    | Asia, Americas                     |
|  | Other arboviruses      | Asia, Americas, Africa             |
|  | Bancroftian filariasis | Pacific                            |

Table 8-14

Source: Birley 1992

Table 8-15

**Appendix 2**  
**Geographical distribution of schistosomiasis**

The list below shows the geographical distribution of schistosomiasis as published in WHO Bulletin 59(1), 1981. The maps overleaf show the geographical distribution of schistosomiasis as published in "The control of schistosomiasis" (a report of a WHO

| Country or area                               | Date | Total<br>(thousands) | Notification<br>of disease | Population <sup>a</sup> |                    | Persons exposed to<br>disease |            | Endemicity of human schistosomiasis <sup>b</sup> |              |   |   | Schistosomes<br>of veterinary<br>importance: |
|---|------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------|--|--------------|---|---|--|
|   |      |                      |                            | No.                     | % of<br>population | S. haema-<br>tobium           | S. mansoni | S. inter-<br>calatum                             | S. japonicum |   |   |  |
| <b>Africa</b>                                 |      |                      |                            |                         |                    |                               |            |  |              |   |   |  |
| Algeria                                       | 1977 | 17 910               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | +++                           | ++         | -  | -            | - | - | -  |
| Angola  | 1975 | 6 761                | +                          | ...                     | ...                | +++                           | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. mattheei</i>                           |
| Benin   | 1977 | 3 286                | +                          | 200 000                 | 28.2               | ++                            | ++         | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Botswana                                      | 1977 | 710                  | -                          | 250 000                 | 6.6                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Burundi                                       | 1975 | 3 763                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Central African Republic                      | 1970 | 2 370                | +                          | 1 500 000               | 63.3               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Chad  | 1977 | 4 197                | -                          | 3 600 000               | 85.8               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Congo <sup>c</sup>                            | 1977 | 1 440                | -                          | 18 000 000              | 46.4               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Egypt   | 1977 | 38 741               | +                          | 9 000 000               | 31.0               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Ethiopia                                      | 1977 | 28 981               | +                          | 263 000                 | 52.6               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Gabon   | 1970 | 500                  | -                          | 400 000                 | 72.3               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Gambia  | 1977 | 553                  | -                          | 5 000 000               | 48.5               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Ghana   | 1976 | 10 309               | -                          | 1 500 000               | 40.5               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Guinea  | 1967 | 3 702                | -                          | 72 500                  | 15.0               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Guinea-Bissau                                 | 1972 | 482                  | +                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Ivory Coast                                   | 1975 | 6 671                | +                          | 6 000 000               | 41.8               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Kenya   | 1977 | 14 337               | +                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Liberia                                       | 1974 | 1 503                | +                          | 700 000                 | 46.6               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Libyan Arab Jamahiriya                        | 1975 | 2 444                | +                          | 183 285                 | 7.5                | +                             | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Madagascar                                    | 1970 | 6 750                | +                          | 5 783 503               | 85.7               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Malawi  | 1977 | 5 572                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Mali  | 1976 | 6 035                | +                          | 3 571 292               | 59.2               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Mauritania                                    | 1976 | 1 481                | -                          | 375 000                 | 25.3               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Mauritius                                     | 1977 | 909                  | +                          | 200 000                 | 22.0               | +                             | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Morocco <sup>c</sup>                          | 1977 | 18 245               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Mozambique                                    | 1976 | 9 444                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Namibia <sup>c</sup>                          | 1974 | 852                  | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Niger <sup>c</sup>                            | 1977 | 4 859                | -                          | 15 000 000              | 19.1               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Nigeria                                       | 1977 | 78 660               | +                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Rwanda  | 1977 | 4 368                | -                          | 2 500 000               | 48.9               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Senegal                                       | 1976 | 5 115                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Sierra Leone <sup>c</sup>                     | 1977 | 3 470                | -                          | 1 000 000               | 34.0               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Somalia                                       | 1972 | 2 941                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| South Africa <sup>c</sup>                     | 1976 | 26 129               | -                          | 15 000 000              | 88.5               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Sudan   | 1977 | 16 953               | -                          | 270 000                 | 54.1               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Swaziland                                     | 1976 | 499                  | -                          | 1 953 778               | 83.2               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Togo  | 1977 | 2 348                | -                          | 169 515                 | 2.8                | +                             | +          | +  | +            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Tunisia                                       | 1977 | 6 065                | -                          | 1 000 000               | 8.1                | +                             | +          | +  | +            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Uganda  | 1977 | 12 353               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| <b>United Republic of Cameroon</b>            |      |                      |                            |                         |                    |                               |            |  |              |   |   |  |
| United Republic of Tanzania                   | 1976 | 7 663                | -                          | 3 700 000               | 48.3               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Upper Volta                                   | 1977 | 16 073               | -                          | 3 000 000               | 18.7               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Zaire   | 1975 | 6 144                | -                          | 10 000 000              | 37.9               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Zambia  | 1977 | 26 376               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Zimbabwe <sup>c</sup>                         | 1977 | 5 138                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| <b>South America and the Caribbean</b>        |      |                      |                            |                         |                    |                               |            |  |              |   |   |  |
| Antigua                                       | 1977 | 72                   | -                          | 30 475 000              | 27.1               | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Brazil  | 1977 | 112 239              | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Dominican Republic                            | 1977 | 4 978                | -                          | 279 282                 | 5.6                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Guadeloupe                                    | 1976 | 321                  | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Martinique                                    | 1977 | 319                  | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Montserrat                                    | 1974 | 12                   | -                          | 2 079 184               | 62.9               | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Puerto Rico                                   | 1977 | 3 303                | +                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| St Lucia                                      | 1975 | 112                  | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| St Martin                                     | 1972 | 5                    | -                          | 8 608                   | 2.2                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Suriname                                      | 1971 | 385                  | -                          | 4 000 000               | 31.4               | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Venezuela                                     | 1977 | 12 737               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| <b>Asia</b>                                   |      |                      |                            |                         |                    |                               |            |  |              |   |   |  |
| People's Republic of China                    | 1970 | 700 000              | ...                        | ...                     | ...                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Democratic Kampuchea                          | 1969 | 6 701                | ...                        | ...                     | ...                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Democratic Yemen                              | 1977 | 1 797                | -                          | 100 000                 | 5.7                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| India <sup>c</sup>                            | 1977 | 625 818              | -                          | 10 000                  | 0.01               | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Indonesia                                     | 1975 | 130 597              | -                          | 150 000                 | 0.4                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Iran  | 1977 | 34 374               | -                          | 5 310 000               | 43.6               | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Iraq  | 1977 | 12 171               | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Japan <sup>c</sup>                            | 1977 | 113 863              | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Lao People's Democratic Republic <sup>c</sup> | 1977 | 3 427                | -                          | ...                     | ...                | ++                            | ++         | ++   | ++           | - | - | <i>S. bovis</i>                              |
| Lebanon <sup>c</sup>                          | 1970 | 2 126                | -                          | 1 000 000               | 7.9                | -                             | -          | -  | -            | - |   |  |

Table 1. Some estimates of crop losses due to pests of cultivated crops in selected African countries

| Country      | Crop           | % Crop losses caused by |          |        |       |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------|--------|-------|
|              |                | Insects                 | Diseases | Birds  | Weeds |
| Ethiopia     | Coffee         | -                       | 20-25    | -      | -     |
|              | Sesame         | -                       | 100      | -      | -     |
|              | Sorghum        | -                       | -        | -      | 35    |
| Gambia       | Millet         | -                       | 20-30    | -      | -     |
| Ghana        | Rice           | 25                      | 5-50     | 9-25   | 20-80 |
|              | Cassava        | 10-80                   | 50-100   | -      | -     |
|              | Groundnuts     | 12-50                   | 5-25     | -      | -     |
| Kenya        | Cashew         | -                       | 30       | -      | -     |
|              | Cereals        | -                       | -        | 12     | -     |
| Mozambique   | Rice           | 50                      | -        | -      | -     |
| Nigeria      | Cocoa          | 15-25                   | 30-90    | -      | -     |
|              | Coffee         | 30-80                   | -        | -      | -     |
|              | Grain legumes  | 10-95                   | -        | -      | -     |
|              | Cotton         | -                       | 20-50    | -      | -     |
|              | Cereals        | 15-25                   | 10-20    | -      | -     |
| Sierra Leone | Swamp rice     | 10-20                   | 3-80     | -      | -     |
|              | Irrigated rice | 30-50                   | -        | -      | -     |
|              | Groundnuts     | -                       | 10       | -      | -     |
|              | Cowpea         | 30                      | -        | -      | -     |
| Sudan        | Rice           | -                       | -        | -      | 69    |
|              | Millet         | 20-30                   | -        | -      | -     |
| Tanzania     | Maize          | 3-27                    | 5-30     | -      | -     |
|              | Sorghum        | 4                       | -        | -      | -     |
|              | Wheat          | -                       | 30-100   | -      | -     |
|              | All grain      | -                       | -        | 50-100 | -     |

Table 9-1

Table 2. Estimates of crop losses of stored products in some African countries, 1970

| Country      | Crop    | % Loss |
|--------------|---------|--------|
| Burkina Faso | Legumes | 50-100 |
| Cameroon     | Legumes | 10     |
|              | Cereals | 10-20  |
| Egypt        | Rice    | 5      |
| Ghana        | Legumes | 9-12   |
|              | Cereals | 10-15  |
|              | Yams    | 15-40  |
| Nigeria      | Legumes | 30-40  |
|              | Maize   | 20-30  |
|              | Rice    | 5      |
|              | Yams    | 20-67  |
| Sierra Leone | Rice    | 5-10   |
|              | Legumes | 8      |
| Tanzania     | Legumes | 5      |
| Uganda       | Legumes | 20-30  |
|              | Cereals | 15-20  |

Table 9-2

Source: Youdeowei in Yaninek/Herren (IITA) 1989

Table 10-1

**AGRICULTURE Checklist 1- KEY BIO-PHYSICAL FACTORS FOR AGRICULTURAL RESETTLEMENT**

|  | Quality of Information: |         |          |
|--|-------------------------|---------|----------|
|  | Available,              | Current | Reliable |
|  | yes no                  | yes no  | yes no   |
| <b>1. Physical Factors</b>   |                         |         |          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bio-climatic regime:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rainfall- total, seasonality and range of variation in annual rainfall</li> <li>• Temperature and thermal regime</li> <li>• Length of growing period</li> <li>• Wind strength</li> <li>• Evapotranspiration;</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Hydrographic setting - the location of the project in relation to the characteristics of the surrounding watershed management unit;</li> <li>• Water resources           <p>Surface water-total availability, seasonal variability and quality<br/>Ground water-total availability, aquifer recharge rates, quality, potential pollution from agricultural wastes<br/>Upstream/downstream externalities -forest clearance, flood plain, industry, urban centres<br/>Drainage and use of drainage water</p> </li> <li>• Soils           <p>Taxonomic classification<br/>Chemistry and fertility<br/>Physical structure<br/>Texture<br/>Impediments to mechanization - rocks, slopes, internal drainage and susceptibility to erosion</p> </li> <li>• Landforms           <p>Physiography - slopes<br/>Drainage - network, internal, water table,Groundwater recharge<br/>Active floodplain - definition, frequency</p> </li> </ul> |                         |         |          |
| <b>2. Biological Factors</b>   |                         |         |          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecological Zone           <p>Areas of major biological significance;<br/>Biogeographic context</p> </li> <li>• Ecosystem stability and resilience.           <p>Suitability for agriculture<br/>Pests and diseases of crops and animals</p> </li> <li>• Land cover: including vegetation and land use;</li> <li>• Protected Areas:           <p>Existing national parks or equivalent reserves<br/>Size, legal status, administration<br/>Proximity to and representativeness of project area<br/>Candidate areas requiring protection status:<br/>Critical habitats - biota, watersheds<br/>Riparian protection.</p> </li> </ul>   |                         |         |          |
| <b>3. Natural Hazards and the risk of man-induced hazards:</b>   |                         |         |          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil erosion, landslides, earthquakes, volcanism,</li> <li>• potential human disease vectors, fire hazards.</li> </ul>  |                         |         |          |

Table 10-1 cont

|    |  | AGRICULTURE Checklist 5 - INPUTS REQUIRED              |        | AGRICULTURE Checklist 4 - CROPPING SYSTEM   |        |
|----|--|--|--------|---|--------|
|    |  | Quality of Information:<br>Available, Current Reliable |        | Quality of Information:<br>Available, Current Reliable  |        |
|    |  | yes no   | yes no | yes no  | yes no |
| 1. | Agro-chemicals:  |  |        |   |        |
|    | Will chemical fertilizers, biocides and other materials be required to maintain the proposed production system ?;  |  |        | 1. Available agriculture:   |        |
|    | Could these materials pose a hazard to the environment and/or human health if handled inappropriately ?;   |  |        | Will new crops be introduced or will the cropping system be based upon indigenous species ?                                     |        |
|    | Does the management plan make provision for the safe and effective use of these materials-for example, training farmers how, in what quantities and when to apply them ?;                        |  |        | Will the cropping system be based upon irrigation or will it be rained ?;   |        |
|    | Will the use of these materials be monitored?  |  |        | Has the system been field tested in the proposed location ?;  |        |
|    | Have these materials been tested in the proposed location to test their effectiveness and effect on soil, water, vegetation and animals ?;   |  |        | How much effort and skill will be required on the part of the settlers to establish and maintain the proposed cropping system ? |        |
|    | Are the proposed materials available at a cost which the settler will be able to afford, or will less desirable and potentially hazardous materials be substituted due to availability or cost ? |  |        | Will the proposed settlers have the required skills and be able to supply the labour needed to sustain production ?;            |        |
|    | To what extent would resettled farmers depend on off-farm areas for their needs, for instance building materials, grazing for livestock, or water ?;   |  |        | 2. Animal Husbandry:  |        |
|    | Is there a risk that these demands would lead to conflicts with the existing population and resource uses ?  |  |        | Would animals be part of the production system ?;   |        |
|    |  |  |        | Which type will be used for which purpose ?;  |        |
|    |  |  |        | Would crop and animal production be integrated ?;   |        |
|    |  |  |        | Will these animals be susceptible to local diseases, and is there a risk of introducing new diseases into indigenous stocks ?;  |        |
|    |  |  |        | Is there a programme for inspection of farm animals introduced into new areas ?   |        |
| 3. | Power:   |  |        |   |        |
|    | What sources of power would be required by the production/cropping systems-human, animal, mechanical or would a mixture be used ?;   |  |        |   |        |
|    | Are there adequate supplies of labour, animals, machines and the food/fuel and necessary services to maintain the required power at costs settlers are able to afford ?;                         |  |        |   |        |
|    | Has provision been made for adequate fuelwood for cooking, heating and other purposes ?;   |  |        |   |        |
| 4. | Tree crops:  |  |        |   |        |
|    | Where tree plantations are part of the production system, would a cover crop, ring weeding or clear weeding be applied ?   |  |        |   |        |

Table 10-1 cont

| AGRICULTURE Checklist 3- SITE PREPARATION |  |                         |         | AGRICULTURE Checklist 2- SITE SELECTION |  |                         |         |
|---|--|-------------------------|---------|---|--|-------------------------|---------|
|   |  | Quality of Information: |         |   |  | Quality of Information: |         |
|   |  | Available,              | Current | Reliable                                |  | Available,              | Current |
|   |  | yes no                  | yes no  | yes no                                  |  | yes no                  | yes no  |
| 1.  | Land clearance:<br>What extent of site modification is required?;<br>Which method of clearance will be used-mechanical or hand?;<br>Is the expertise and experience in land preparation available?;<br>Will commercially valuable trees be harvested and other species salvaged?;          |                         |         |   | 1. Have land suitability studies been carried out in accordance with FAO procedures, including:<br>classification;<br>percentage of total area for each class;<br>major limitations (slope, depth of soil, etc.)?; |                         |         |
| 2.  | Have existing rights of access to resources been identified  |                         |         |   | Will the stumps be uprooted, winrowed and burned or left in situ?  |                         |         |
| 3.  | Have the current land use and vegetation cover been identified   |                         |         |   | 2. Soil conservation:<br>Will soil conservation structures be required; if so, what types?;<br>How will they be constructed and maintained?;   |                         |         |
| 4.  | Will compensation be required for loss of land or access to resources?;  |                         |         |   | Will a cover crop be planted immediately following land clearance?;  |                         |         |
| 5.  | What special management measures are required for sustainable use of the proposed location:<br>soil and water conservation;<br>potential pest and disease problems;<br>adaptation of cropping systems;<br>inputs required (agro-chemicals, extension services, new crop materials, etc.)?; |                         |         |   | 3. Irrigation and Drainage:<br>Will irrigation be required?;<br>Have potential irrigation water sources been tested for quality and seasonal availability?;  |                         |         |
| 6.  | What infrastructure will be required to make the sites viable for resettlement, including<br>access-roads, canals, etc.;<br>water;<br>power;<br>irrigation and drainage  |                         |         |   | Will the use of these sources reduce water supplies to other users?;   |                         |         |
| 7.  | Has the feasibility of establishing sustainable agricultural use on the proposed site been tested?;  |                         |         |   | Has the potential for soil salinization and/or waterlogging been assessed?;  |                         |         |
| 8.  | Has the carrying capacity of the proposed site(s) been evaluated?;   |                         |         |   | Will drainage structures be required?;   |                         |         |
| 9.  | Does this capacity allow for population growth and demand for land and other resources stimulated by the project?;   |                         |         |   | Is there a suitable discharge for the drainage water?;   |                         |         |
| 10.                                       | Have alternative locations been explored and the comparative advantage of different sites assessed?;   |                         |         |   | Have existing and potential water borne disease vectors been analysed?;  |                         |         |
|   |  |                         |         |   | Does the management plan deal with the long-term operation and maintenance of the irrigation and drainage facilities?;   |                         |         |
|   |  |                         |         |   | 4. Preparation for initial crops:<br>How much of the land will be prepared and ready for planting by the settlers? ;   |                         |         |

Source: Burbridge (FAO) 1988

Table 10-2

SPECIAL SESSION - R.9

123

Table 1. Costs and efficiencies of different types of modern irrigation system  
(Coûts et efficacités pour différents systèmes d'irrigation moderne)

| Method<br>and Type         | Equipment                  |            | Annual<br>Maintenance<br>\$ of Cost | Efficiency<br>% |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                            | Initial Cost<br>\$ U.S./ha | Life<br>yr |                                     |                 |
| <b>Surface (Precision)</b> |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Basin (level)              | 370 - 1,085                | con        | 1                                   | 70 - 90         |
| Border                     | 370 - 1,085                | con        | 1                                   | 70 - 85         |
| Furrow                     | 150 - 750                  | con        | 1                                   | 65 - 85         |
| <b>Conveyance</b>          |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Lined                      | 400 - 1,250                | 15         | 3                                   | ---             |
| Piped                      | 800 - 2,500                | 20         | 1                                   | ---             |
| Automation                 | 300                        | 10         | 5                                   | ---             |
| <b>Sprinkle</b>            |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| <b>Lateral</b>             |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Hand-Move                  | 450 - 675                  | 15         | 2                                   | 65 - 80         |
| End-Tow                    | 600 - 950                  | 10         | 3                                   | 65 - 75         |
| Side-Roll                  | 800 - 1,100                | 15         | 2                                   | 65 - 80         |
| Side-Move                  | 950 - 1,350                | 15         | 4                                   | 65 - 80         |
| Hose-Fed                   | 450 - 675                  | 5/20       | 3                                   | 60 - 80         |
| Traveling Gun              | 950 - 1,200                | 10         | 6                                   | 55 - 70         |
| <b>Center-Pivot</b>        |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Standard (400 m)           | 1,100                      | 15         | 5                                   | 70 - 85         |
| w/Corner                   | 1,200                      | 15         | 6                                   | 65 - 85         |
| Long (500 m)               | 700                        | 15         | 5                                   | 65 - 85         |
| <b>Linear-Moving</b>       |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Ditch-Feed                 | 1,100 - 1,300              | 15         | 6                                   | 65 - 85         |
| Pipe-Feed                  | 1,600 - 2,050              | 15         | 6                                   | 65 - 85         |
| <b>Solid-Set</b>           |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Portable                   | 2,700 - 3,250              | 15         | 2                                   | 65 - 75         |
| Permanent                  | 2,300 - 3,500              | 20         | 1                                   | 65 - 75         |
| <b>Localized</b>           |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| <b>Orchard</b>             |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Drip/Spray                 | 2,200 - 3,500              | 10/20      | 3                                   | 75 - 90         |
| Bubbler                    | 2,500 - 4,000              | 15         | 2                                   | 60 - 85         |
| Hose-Pull                  | 1,200 - 1,800              | 5/20       | 3                                   | 65 - 90         |
| Hose-Basin                 | 1,500 - 1,800              | 7/20       | 2                                   | 55 - 80         |
| <b>Row-crop</b>            |                            |            |                                     |                 |
| Reusable                   | 3,000 - 5,000              | 10/20      | 3                                   | 65 - 90         |
| Disposable                 | 1,850 - 3,000              | 1/20       | 20                                  | 60 - 80         |

Derived in a large part from the ASCE 1988 Report, "Selection  
of Irrigation Methods"

Source: Keller in ICID 1990

Table 11-1

| Ökologische Auswirkungen von Flussstauungen |                                    |                                       |                      |                              |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
|   | Wahrscheinlichkeit des Eintreffens | Auswirkung auf Flussabfluss           | Zeitliches Verhalten | Möglichkeit zur Verhinderung | abhängig von   | Bedeutung  |
| Klima                                       | sicher                             | Einzugs-, Speicher-, Unterstromgebiet | permanent            | kaum                         | Fläche des Speichersees, Auswirkungen sekundärer Effekte im Einzugsgebiet        | Änderung des Klimas in Richtung feuchterer Verhältnisse, beschränkt auf den regionalen Bereich                                     |
| Hydrologie                                  | sicher                             | Speicher-, Unterstromgebiet           | permanent            | nur begrenzt                 | Staumanagement, Wasserführung, Flusslänge, Seegroße                              | Verfüllung des Speichers mit Sedimenten, geändertes Verhalten des Stromes im Bereich unterhalb des Dammes, Flussdeltaveränderungen |
| Geologie/ Geomorphologie                    | eventuell                          | Speicher-, Unterstromgebiet           | ?                    | ?                            | Größe und Tiefe des Stauses; tektonisches Verhalten                              | Erhöhung der Erdbebenaktivität, Veränderung der Sohlenerosion, Flussdeltaveränderungen   |
| Pedoologie (Böden)                          | sicher                             | Einzugs-, Speicher-, Unterstromgebiet | permanent            | begrenzt                     | Landnutzung im Einzugsgebiet und Speichergebiet, Bewässerung im Unterstromgebiet | Einfluß auf Sedimentationsrate im Speicher, Erosionsgefahr, Schaffung neuer Kulturlandschaft, Versalzung von Böden                 |
| Vegetation und Fauna                        | sicher                             | Einzugs-, Speicher-, Unterstromgebiet | permanent            | begrenzt                     | Infrastruktur und Landnutzungsänderung, Waldrabbau                               | Verlust naturnaher Ökosysteme, Zerschneidung der Landschaft, Verlust genetischen Potentials  |

## Biologische Auswirkungen von Flussstauungen

| Gebiet            | Wirkung  |
|-------------------|--|
| Einzugsgebiet     | Änderung der Wanderungsmöglichkeit für Pflanzen und Tiere (Laichwanderung, Verbreitung von Samen und Früchten etc.); Versumpfung des Stauwurzelbereichs; Überschwemmungen von Uferbereichen nach heftigen Regenfällen (bei flachen Ufern), Rückstau in zuführende Gewässer; Veränderungen im Artengefüge von Pflanzen und Tieren   |
| Speichergebiet    | tendenziale Erhöhung des Trophiegrades; „Wassergüte und Wasserqualität“ (1); verrottende Vegetation führt zu Faulschlamm- und Faulgasbildung in Tiefenbereichen; Entwicklung lebensfeindlicher Wasserbereiche; Versumpfung und Versalzung überschwemmter Uferbereiche; Labilität des entstandenen See-Ökosystems in Produktivität, Artenvielfalt und Artengefüge der Pflanzen und Tiere; Massenentwicklung einzelner Arten; vor allem verstärktes Wachstum von Algen und Wasserpflanzen  |
| Unterstrombereich | Änderung der Wasserzusammensetzung, Anreicherung mit Faulgasen etc.; Änderung der Wasserchemie und des Strömungsverhaltens bewirkt Selektionsprozeß für Tier- und Pflanzenarten; Verringerung ehemaliger Überflutungen (Dauer, Nährstoffe, Sedimente, Ausdehnung etc.); Erhöhung des Tideeinflußbereiches und Ausdehnung des Salzwassereinflusses auf Wasser und Land im Deltabereich; Änderung der Wanderungsmöglichkeit für Tiere (vor allem Laichwanderung von Fischarten); Änderung der Lebensbedingungen der aquatischen Tierwelt (Änderung der Wasserchemie und des Strömungsverhaltens, Selektionsprozeß für Tier- und Pflanzenarten) |

## Auswirkungen von Flussstauungen auf die Fischfauna

| Gebiet            | Auswirkung  |
|-------------------|---|
| Einzugsgebiet     | Ausbleiben von wandernden Arten; Änderung im Artengefüge; Eindringen von fremden Arten aus dem Speichergebiet   |
| Speichergebiet    | Ausbleiben von wandernden Arten; Änderung im Artengefüge durch Änderungen der Biotopbedingungen; Geänderte Artenkonkurrenz; Eindringen/Einbringen neuer Arten und dadurch neue Artenkonkurrenz; Eutrophierung verändert Nährstoffangebot und führt zu toxischen Bedingungen (Faulgase); Uferform bestimmt neue Habitatestrukturen und beeinflußt vor allem das Laichverhalten; Sekundärer Einfluß durch Fischerei   |
| Unterstrombereich | Geändertes Abflußverhalten; Fehlende Sedimente führen zu Habitateveränderungen; Gefahr der Gasübersättigung (Gasblasenkrankheit); Eintrag von toxischen Gasen und Stoffen aus verändertem Hypolimnion; Änderungen von Überflutungsflächen führt zu verändertem Nahrungsangebot; Änderung chem.-phys. Wasserkomponenten (Trübe, Temperatur, Dichte u.a.) führt zur Selektivität unter den Arten; Änderungen im Delta/Mündungsbereich durch eindringendes Meerwasser führt zu Habitatänderungen |

- 13 -

**Figure 3.1 Environmental Aspects of Hydroprojects**

1. **HEALTH** Some water-related diseases can increase unless precautions are implemented (e.g. vector control, prevention) schistosomiasis, onchocerciasis, encephalitis, malaria, etc. Remediation usually impossible; prevention is the only cost-effective approach.
2. **RESETTLEMENT** of people is expensive and time-consuming when done acceptably. The people can (and should) be better off afterwards. Can hydroprojects become regional development projects, which integrate rural development for people, with watershed management and irrigation? Resettlement of vulnerable ethnic unacculturated minorities should be avoided; if unavoidable, special precautions are necessary.
3. **WILDLIFE** Extinction can be minimized by siting. Loss of wildlife can be mitigated by including a wildland management unit, equivalent to the inundated tract in the watershed. Biotic rescue can assist.
4. **FISH** migrations (if any) will be impaired without passage facilities. Fish promotion in the reservoir can mitigate and produce more than before the project.
5. **BIO MASS REMOVAL** related to whatever water quality is needed downstream, to fisheries, and to navigation. Valuable timbers and fuel should be salvaged; "opportunity cost" of lost timber and foregone use of inundated land should be internalized.
6. **WATER WEEDS** proliferation can increase disease vectors, and transpiration increases water loss and impairs fish and water quality (e.g. Water Hyacinth (*Eichhornia*), Water Lettuce (*Pistia*)). Clogging impairs navigation, recreation and irrigation. Some potential to use weeds for compost, biogas, fodder.
7. **WATER QUALITY** within reservoir and downstream; saline intrusions; water retention time (i.e. flow/volume), loss of flushing; decrease nutrients in estuary; pollution monitoring (agricultural leachates, industries).
8. **EROSION** upstream leads to sedimentation which can impair storage; watershed management should be routine. Increased erosivity below dam.
9. **DRAWDOWN STRIP** useful for recession agriculture (with disease and access precautions).
10. **CULTURAL PROPERTY** Archeological, historic, paleontologic, religious and esthetic or natural unique values or sites should be conserved or salvaged.
11. **MULTIPLE USE** can be optimized by tourism, irrigation, fisheries, recreation. Regulation improves seasonal rivers into perennial waterways; advantages for drinking and irrigation.
12. **NAVIGATION** may need special provisions such as locks, cleared shipping lanes, and access ramps if drawdown is large. Lake transport may become economically advantageous.
13. **INDUCED SEISMICITY** Tectonic movements may increase or decrease; monitoring is becoming routine.
14. **INTACT RIVERS** Hydro and other developments are better concentrated on the same rivers in order to preserve representative rivers in their natural states.

Source: R. Goodland (1985).

Source: Dixon et al. 1989

**Impacts on Water**

**Table 11-2b**

**Alteration of River Flows**

1. reduction of floods
2. increase of minimum flows

**Modification of Water Quality**

1. reduction of turbidity
2. reduction of sediment transport
3. modification of the contents of dissolved gases
4. depletion of oxygen - at early stages
5. oversaturation - (low temperatures)

**Possibility of Generation of Induced Seismicity**

**Eutrophication of Water Bodies**

**Evaporation versus Evapotranspiration**

**Reservoir Stability and Riverbed Erosion**

**Impacts on vegetation**

**Loss of Individuals within the Reservoir Area**

**Modification of Plants Habitats**

**Impacts on Fauna**

**Ichthyofauna - Consequences of Alterations of their Living Media**

1. lentic fish (still waters)
2. lotic fish (running waters)
3. migratory fish
4. semiaquatic mammals
5. water mammals
6. reptiles
7. water fowl

**Impacts on Human Activities**

**Displacement of Populations**

**Modification of Population Activities**

1. extractivist
2. agricultural
3. urban occupations
4. transportation means and facilities

**Reduction of Agriculture and Cattle Raising Lands**

1. increase of irrigation possibilities
2. potential increase in fish production

**Flooding of Archaeological and Cultural Sites and Landmarks**

**Impacts on Public Health**

**Waterborne Diseases**

**Multiplication of Vectors**

1. insects
2. mollus

- 26 -

Table 4.1: Selected Environmental Effects and their Economic Impacts

| Environmental Effect  | Economic Impact   | Benefit (B)<br>Cost (C) | Representative<br>Valuation<br>Technique                           |
|---|---|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Environment on Dams</b>  |   |                         |  |
| 1. Soil erosion – upstream, reduced reservoir capacity; sedimentation in reservoir change in capacity; change in water quality; decrease in power |   | B,C                     | change in production, preventive expenditures, replacement costs.  |
| <b>Dams on the Environment</b>  |   |                         |  |
| 1. Chemical water quality – changes in reservoir and downstream   | Increased/reduced treatment cost reduced fish catch, loss of production | B,C                     | preventive expenditures, changes in production.                    |
| 2. Reduction in silt load, downstream   | loss of fertilizer, reduced siltation of canals, better water control   | B,C                     | replacement costs, preventive expenditures avoided.                |
| 3. Water temperature changes (drop)   | reduction of crop yields (esp. rice)                                    | C                       | changes in production.   |
| 4. Health – water related diseases (humans and animals)   | sickness, hospital care care, death; decrease meat and milk production  | B,C                     | loss of earnings, health care costs.                               |
| 5. Fishery – Impacts on fish irrigation, spawning   | both loss and increase in fish production                               | B,C                     | changes in production, preventive expenditures.                    |
| 6. Recreation – in the reservoir or river   | value of recreation opportunities gained or lost, tourism               | B,C                     | travel cost approach, property value approach.                     |
| 7. Wildlife and biodiversity  | creation or loss of species, habitat and genetic resources              | B,C                     | opportunity cost approach, tourism values lost, replacement costs. |
| 8. Involuntary resettlement   | cost of new infrastructure, social costs                                | B,C                     | replacement cost approach, "social costs", relocation costs        |
| 9. Discharge variations, excessive diurnal variation  | disturbs flora and fauna, human use, drownings, recession agriculture   | C                       | relocation costs, changes in production.                           |
| 10. Flood attenuation   | reduces after flood cultivation; reduces flood damage.                  | B,C                     | changes in production, flood damages avoided.                      |

**Major Environmental Factors**

Not all dam projects have significant adverse environmental consequences. Whether or not they exist, however, must be determined. One approach to identification of likely environmental factors is to examine the three broad regions associated with any dam project: the dam and its reservoir, the upstream area, and the downstream area. (Figure 1.1 is one representation of this concept.) Some environmental factors are common to all regions, others to only one or two. Similarly, not all of the factors listed necessarily pertain to all dams, nor will all of them necessarily be found in any one dam. For example, some impoundment areas may not include villages, agricultural land, or marketable timber, but the possibility should be considered.

The following listing is a brief summary of major factors. Detailed discussions are found in many sources; in particular, the International Commission on Large Dams (ICOLD) has produced several excellent references (ICOLD, 1981, 1985, 1987) as has the American Society of Civil Engineers (1978). The 1981 ICOLD Bulletin, Dam Projects and Environmental Success, discusses general environmental problems and remedies, health problems, beneficial side effects, and monitoring and control of project. The 1985 Bulletin, Dams and the Environment:

Notes on Regional Influences, focuses on the particular environmental concerns in each of three climatic regions: temperate; tropical, sub-tropical and arid; and severe winter environments.

**The Dam And Impoundment Area**

Specific provisions must be made to eliminate or mitigate environmental damage in the impoundment area during and after construction. Some of these effects are the responsibility of the contractor and others are the responsibility of various government agencies.

Provisions should be incorporated into construction tenders so that the eventual contractor clearly recognizes its responsibility for construction related impacts. The Bank has formalized instructions for contractors that cover many points, including the following:

- o location of borrow areas and borrow pits;
- o air and water pollution from construction equipment, earth movement, and living quarters;
- o screening of laborers for imported water-related diseases;
- o solid waste disposal;
- o siting of contractor facilities and other infrastructure to minimize destruction of the natural landscape; and,
- o noise pollution.

Other environmental effects found in the dam and impoundment area may be the responsibility of the contractor, the project authority, or various government agencies. These environmental impacts can be both negative and positive and include the following:

- o Population influx, associated with the need for labor for construction, may cause problems including pollution and a variety of linked social effects including health, security, and impact on local cultures;
- o Direct effects on people: reservoir creation may involve inundation of houses, villages, farms and infrastructure such as roads and transmission lines. When people are involved, involuntary resettlement is required. Involuntary resettlement imposes major social and economic costs; it requires particular attention and has been the subject of special in-depth consideration by the World Bank (see Cernea, 1988a, 1988b, and Cernea and Le Moltne, 1989 for details on the Bank's policy and operational guidelines regarding the planning, economic analysis, and implementation of involuntary resettlement);
- o Cultural/historical sites: inundation of sites or areas of historic, religious, aesthetic or other particular cultural value, and sites of archeological and paleontological significance requires special attention. (For World Bank experiences with cultural property, see Technical Paper No. 62, Goodland and Webb, 1987);
- o Inundation of agricultural land, especially highly productive bottom lands;
- o Inundation of forest land, may mean the loss of valuable timber and species diversity. Salvage lumbering can recover some of this potential loss and provide other reservoir benefits; species loss may not be replaceable;
- o Inundation of wildlife habitat, particularly habitat of threatened species with consequent impact on biological diversity;
- o Inundation of potentially valuable mineral resources;
- o Inundated vegetation: biomass left in the reservoir can affect water quality if the water is to be used for potable purposes, reservoir fishing (for example, through interference with nets), operation and longevity of dam and associated machinery (e.g., effect of floating debris, chemical reactions, and wear on turbines);

- o **Water weeds:** Proliferation of water weeds can increase disease vectors, affect water quality and fisheries, increase water loss (through transpiration), affect navigation, recreation and fishing, and clog irrigation structures and turbines;
- o **Fisheries:** The dam will block fish migrations in the river, although fish ladders may sometimes be practical. Substantial new reservoir fisheries are often possible if carefully planned and managed. In the Saguling reservoir in Indonesia, for example, the reservoir fishery helped those resettled to restore or even surpass their previous income levels. Similar results have been observed elsewhere including Thailand (Nam Pong) and in Gujarat, India;
- o **Water quality** within the reservoir is, in part, dependent on what happens upstream and retention time within the reservoir. Quality may be affected by salt accumulation, eutrophication from weeds and biomass decay, turbidity, pollution from agricultural, industrial and human wastes, and fish processing. By trapping sediment, the reservoir provides better quality water downstream with less suspended matter. See Garzon (1984) for a fuller discussion of water quality in hydroelectric projects;
- o **Health:** Establishment of the reservoir and associated water management structures (e.g., canals and ditches) can create conditions fostering establishment and spread of water-related diseases such as schistosomiasis, onchocerciasis, encephalitis, and malaria. Prevention, where possible, is essential, since treatment to eliminate most disease vectors is difficult (or impossible) and expensive once they become established. In other cases, availability of regulated water supplies for municipal and industrial use (M and I) can have major beneficial effects;
- o **Effect of drawdown regime,** which may create agricultural possibilities, as well as health, recreational, aesthetic, and access problems;
- o **Sismicity** may be induced by large reservoirs;
- o **Ground water level** in the surrounding area may be altered;
- o **Local climate** may be modified by large reservoirs, especially in terms of humidity and local fog;
- o **Temperature** of released water may be higher or lower than ambient river temperature (depending on pattern of release); this will have varying impacts on downstream water users;

#### Upstream Considerations

A variety of upstream considerations can affect the dam and its reservoir. While not directly "caused" by the dam, these effects may be induced or exacerbated by the dam. For example, dam construction and reservoir filling may provide access to a previously remote and inaccessible area. The induced population in-migration may lead to increased agricultural or mining activities with major implications for soil erosion, sedimentation, and water quality. Some of the more important upstream considerations follow:

Sedimentation is a major problem for many dam projects. Unfortunately, our knowledge of sediment delivery patterns is imperfect and much of the sediment flowing into a reservoir may have started its movement some time ago. These questions are discussed in detail in Mahmood (1987). There is no question that reservoirs will gradually fill with sediment, the question is at what rate and what can be economically done (if anything) to influence that rate. Dead storage capacity is built into most reservoir designs to act as low cost, and effective, sediment traps.

Increased population settlement and economic development in the upper catchment or watershed usually increase soil movement. The timing and ultimate impact of this increased movement on the reservoir varies greatly from case to case.

The major sources of sediment are the following:

- o **Existing sediment:** sediment resulting from previous natural or induced erosion remains in the bed of watercourses and elsewhere in the watershed area, and will continue to flow into the reservoir, particularly in periods of heavy rainfall (especially in "young" geological areas, such as the Himalayas);
- o **Unusual natural sedimentation:** natural events such as volcanic activity, earthquakes, mudslides, typhoons and "100 year precipitation events" may cause heavy sedimentation regardless of watershed management measures;
- o **Road building and other construction,** not necessarily associated with the dam project, can cause soil erosion and associated sedimentation;
- o **Erosion** from (usually unplanned) clearance of vegetation, logging, and cultivation by people who have moved into the watershed areas as a direct or indirect result of the construction of the dam project. This is largely a planning and regulation problem.

Changes in land use caused directly or indirectly by the dam and dam construction, primarily from increases in population due to planned or unplanned resettlement from inundated areas or elsewhere. These changes may also go on without the project; the question is the rate of change. In-migration from both downstream and outside the river basin area is often facilitated by the project (improved access due to new roads and water transport). The resource and environmental effects include the following:

- o **Cultivation on unsuitable sites,** often unplanned, using unstable or otherwise unsuitable lands (e.g., steep slopes, poor soils) leading to soil erosion and sedimentation;

- Logging, usually unplanned and often illegal, which results in denudation, unsustainable exploitation of the resource, and erosion;
- Poaching, i.e., illegal, unsustainable exploitation of wildlife;
- Denudation of vegetation for cultivation, fuel collection, and logging;
- Loss of wildland and wildlife habitat, with impact on endangered species and reduction of biological diversity;
- Negative impacts on aesthetic and scenic qualities of the area and the potential for certain recreational uses. The reservoir, however, may create recreational benefits;
- Pollution from settlements and cultivation;

Changed watershed hydrology. The changes in land use patterns, if extensive enough, may affect the timing and magnitude of runoff, especially during major storm events. Changed vegetative patterns may also influence dry season stream flow. Hamilton and King (1983) discuss the relationships between surface cover and hydrology in detail.

Salt inflows from the watershed may accumulate in the reservoir and affect water quality. Similarly, catchment runoff may carry increased quantities of agricultural chemicals and fertilizer with resultant impacts on reservoir water quality.

#### Downstream Considerations

Numerous impacts are felt downstream. Many are positive and are the reasons why dams are built—increased irrigation, improved water control, hydropower generation and water supply benefits. Whether they are considered direct or indirect project effects, there are other environmental and resource impacts that can be both positive and negative. Among these are the following:

- Impact on river fishery due to changes in flow regime, effect of dam blocking fish migration, changes in water quality (e.g., loss of nutrients trapped by dam, pollution from irrigation return flow, and increased water turbidity);
- Effect on traditional flood plain cultivation through change in flow and flooding regime, and loss of annual "top dressing" fertilization from limited flooding. Control of severe flooding can also yield benefits through reduced crop and property losses;
- Impact on other water projects: changes in stream flow and water releases from the dam affect dams and irrigation projects elsewhere in the lower basin. The impacts can be both positive and negative. Reduced silt content in water, for example, will lower downstream O & M costs and permit better water management; lower silt levels also decrease potable water treatment costs. On the other hand, weed growth in existing canals may increase with perennial water supplies;
- Impact on municipal and industrial water supply downstream can have both positive and negative effects depending on water quantity and quality;
- Stream bed changes are one possible, but not a common result of the changed water flow and sediment load. This includes the possibility of increased stream bed erosion below the dam due to "hungry" water (with reduced silt loads) being released from the dam;
- Effect on estuarine and marine fisheries and marine biota, including endangered species, through change in flow regime, change in water quality (e.g., pollution from toxic chemical and salts from irrigation return flow to river) and loss of nutrients;
- Salt intrusion into estuarine and lower river basin areas may result from sustained or seasonal reduction in river flow;
- Groundwater level changes: Higher levels due to the high water levels in the reservoir. Downstream, in old flood plain areas, the groundwater level may fall but in irrigated areas, it may rise;
- Health problems from water-related diseases or parasites (similar health problems may also occur in the reservoir itself), primarily from irrigation and associated canals;
- Effects on wildlife and wildlands through loss of or change in habitat may result in an impact on biological diversity.

#### Assessing Likely Importance

Identification of likely environmental or resource impacts is the first step. Once they have been identified, it is necessary to assess or evaluate which impacts are important and need to be taken into account. Not all impacts are of equal importance and limits on data and resources (money, trained staff, time) mean that decisions must be made on which impacts to consider further.

Certain effects are so obviously important that they will always be included in the expanded analysis: involuntary resettlement is one example. Others may or may not be important. For example, the reservoir may flood a tropical forest and destroy this diverse ecosystem. Are similar areas available nearby? Are there any endangered species that may be driven to extinction? Are there unique cultural or historic sites such as the Abu Simbel monument that was moved to prevent its inundation by Lake Nasser created by the Aswan High Dam?

Given a trained multidisciplinary study team, the most important effects are usually well identified and quantified. Experience from similar projects in the same country or in geographically similar settings can provide valuable guidance and the Bank has considerable in-house expertise on these topics. Assessment is a skill, not a check-list activity.

Source: Dixon et al. 1989

Table 11-5

| <b>Table I—Checklist of potential impacts from impoundment projects</b> |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Construction phase</i>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sediment pollution and stream siltation</li> <li>Pesticides, petrochemicals, and other potential pollutants</li> <li>Quantification of erosion and sediment generation</li> <li>Relevant criteria for sediment pollution</li> <li>Protection of water quality during construction—general</li> <li>Erosion and sediment control techniques</li> <li>Treatment of polluted water from construction site</li> <li>Activity scheduling</li> </ul>   |
| <i>Impoundment area</i>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Components of solid waste from construction operations</li> <li>Disposal of chemicals and containers</li> <li>Summary of solid waste impacts</li> <li>Air pollution sources at construction sites</li> <li>Noise generators at impoundment construction site</li> <li>Typical construction noise levels</li> <li>Rough estimation of noise impacts</li> <li>Damaging effects of noise</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Probable land use impacts</li> <li>General methodology for evaluating land use changes and impacts</li> <li>Loss of stream and bottom land</li> <li>Relocation impacts</li> <li>Recreational development—general</li> <li>Secondary air pollution impacts (parking, and so on)</li> <li>Solid waste generation at recreational areas</li> <li>Impact of land inundation on impoundment water quality</li> <li>Organic decomposition and dissolved oxygen deficiency</li> <li>Solution of iron and manganese</li> <li>Loss of wildlife habitat</li> <li>Assimilative capacity changes—general</li> <li>Primary determinants</li> <li>Critical water quality conditions</li> <li>Effects of stratification and density currents</li> <li>Eutrophication and associated impacts</li> <li>Consideration of evaporation</li> <li>Shift from river to lake environment and reduction of species diversity</li> <li>Sedimentation in impoundment</li> <li>Modelling of impoundment water quality</li> <li>Estimating significance of site conditions with respect to impoundment water quality</li> <li>Potential for erosion in reservoir</li> <li>Relationship of morphometry to potential eutrophication and weed problems</li> <li>Nutrient sources and loadings</li> <li>Quantification of influent water quality</li> <li>Changes in point and diffuse pollution sources</li> <li>Probability of water quality problems in stratified reservoirs</li> <li>Evaluation of reservoir fisheries</li> <li>Summary of water quality parameters that may be affected by impoundment and relevant criteria</li> <li>Thermal criteria for fisheries</li> </ul> |
| <i>Downstream and areas of water use</i>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Influence of land acquisition policy on reservoir development</li> <li>Induced development in region</li> <li>Land use impacts caused by increased flood protection</li> <li>Land use impacts of irrigation impoundments</li> <li>Evaluation of water pollution from irrigation</li> <li>Policy concerning use of flood plains</li> <li>Prevention of water quality degradation from irrigation projects</li> <li>Impacts of water quality changes on downstream biota</li> <li>Impact of dam as barrier</li> <li>Flow regime changes—general</li> <li>Quantification of hydrographic modification</li> <li>Seasonal and diurnal flow variations</li> <li>Minimum release requirements</li> <li>Low-flow augmentation analysis</li> <li>Effects on riparian vegetation</li> <li>Flow requirements for salmon and other species</li> <li>Temperature changes—general</li> <li>Important categories of fish species</li> <li>Effects of outlet location and impoundment operation</li> <li>Possible thermal effects on downstream species composition</li> <li>Thermal criteria for fisheries</li> <li>Effects on downstream uses</li> </ul>   |

Source: Canter 1983

Table II—Checklist of bio-physical and cultural environment factors for impoundment projects

| Category    | Sub-category | Factor  |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| Terrestrial | Population   | Crops<br>Natural vegetation<br>Herbivorous mammals<br>Carnivorous mammals<br>Upland game birds<br>Predatory birds<br>Bottomland forest <sup>1</sup><br>Upland forest <sup>2</sup><br>Open (non-forest) lands <sup>3</sup><br>Drawdown zone<br>Land use  |
|             |              | Land quality/<br>Soil erosion   |
|             |              | Soil erosion<br>Soil chemistry<br>Mineral extraction  |
|             |              | Critical community<br>relationships   |
|             |              | Species diversity   |
|             | Habitats     | Natural vegetation<br>Wetland vegetation<br>Zooplankton<br>Phytoplankton<br>Sport fish<br>Commercial fisheries<br>Intertidal organisms<br>Benthos/Epibenthos<br>Waterfowl<br>Stream <sup>4</sup><br>Freshwater lake <sup>5</sup><br>River Swamp <sup>6</sup><br>Non-river Swamp <sup>7</sup>  |
|             |              | pH levels<br>Turbidity<br>Suspended solids<br>Water temperature<br>Dissolved oxygen<br>Biochemical oxygen demand<br>Dissolved solids<br>Inorganic nitrogen<br>Inorganic phosphate<br>Salinity<br>Iron and manganese<br>Toxic substances<br>Pesticides<br>Faecal coliforms<br>Stream assimilative capacity<br>Stream flow variation<br>Basin hydrologic loss |
|             |              | Critical community<br>relationships   |
|             |              | Species diversity   |
|             |              | Air   |
| Aquatic     | Populations  | Carbon monoxide<br>Hydrocarbons<br>Oxides of nitrogen<br>Particulates<br>Diffusion factor   |
|             |              | Climatology   |
|             |              | Human Interface   |
|             |              | Noise   |
|             |              | Width and alignment<br>Variety within vegetation type<br>Animals—domestic<br>Native Fauna<br>Appearance of water<br>Odor and floating materials<br>Odor and visual quality<br>Sound   |
|             |              | Aesthetics  |
|             |              | Historical  |
|             |              | Archaeological  |
|             |              | Historical internal and external sites<br>Archaeological internal and external sites  |

1. A composite of the species associations; percentage mast-bearing trees; percentage covered by understory; diversity of understory; percentage covered by groundcover; diversity of groundcover; number of trees  $\geq 16$  in diameter per acre; percentage of trees  $\geq 16$  in diameter; frequency of inundation; edge (quantity); and edge (quality).

2. A composite of the following: species associations; percentage mast-bearing trees; percentage coverage of understory; diversity of understory; percentage coverage of groundcover; diversity of groundcover; number of trees  $\geq 16$  in diameter/acre; percentage of trees  $\geq 16$  in diameter; quantity of edge; and, mean distance to edge.

3. A composite of the following: land use; diversity of land use; quantity of edge; and, mean distance to edge.

4. A composite of the following: sinuosity; dominant centrarchids; mean low water width; turbidity; total dissolved solids; chemical type; diversity of fishes; and, diversity of benthos.

5. A composite of the following: mean depth; turbidity; total dissolved solids; chemical type; shore development; spring flooding above vegetation line; standing crop of fish; standing crop of sport fish; diversity of fish; and, diversity of benthos.

6. A composite of the following: species associations; percentage forest cover; percentage flooded annually; groundcover diversity; percentage of groundcover; and, days subject to river overflow.

7. A composite of the following: species associations; percentage forest cover; percentage flooded annually; groundcover diversity and percentage of groundcover.

Source: Canter 1983